



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

MSS Engineering, LLC
tamcdaniel@mssengineer.com
Call: (260) 267-7414
Fax: (833) 260-2590
www.mssengineer.com

BID SPECIFICATION – VOL 1
Divisions 00 - 10

Jay County Solid Waste Management District
New Recycling Facility

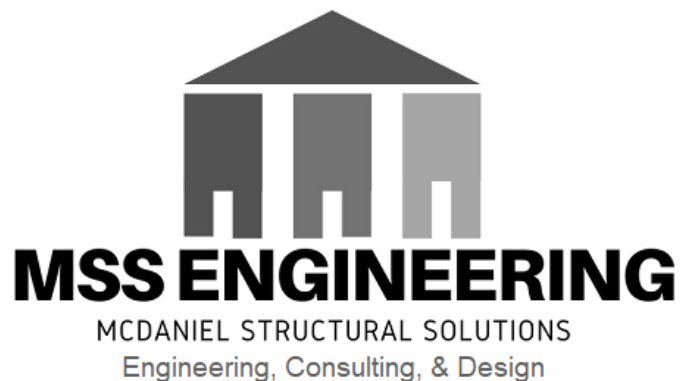


Owner:

Jay County Solid Waste Management District
5948 W State Road 67
Portland, IN 47371

Engineer:

MSS Engineering, LLC
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706



December 12th, 2025

MSS Engineering Project No: 25.484.071



VOLUME 1 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	4
SECTION 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS.....	4
SECTION 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.....	5
SECTION 00 22 13 - SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	32
SECTION 00 26 00 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	34
SECTION 00 41 13 - BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)	39
SECTION 00 52 13 - CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT FORM	49
SECTION 00 55 00 - NOTICE TO PROCEED	65
SECTION 00 61 13 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORMS.....	66
SECTION 00 62 16 - CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.....	69
SECTION 00 72 13 - GENERAL CONDITIONS –STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)	72
DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	145
SECTION 01 11 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK	145
SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES	150
SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	152
SECTION 01 26 13 - REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION.....	160
SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES	164
SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	173
SECTION 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS.....	180
SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	184
SECTION 01 33 26 - SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL REPORTING.....	203
SECTION 01 41 00 - REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	205
SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES	207
SECTION 01 45 16 - FIELD ENGINEERING PROCEDURES	211
SECTION 01 45 35 - STRUCTURAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING	213
SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.....	241
SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	250
SECTION 01 62 00 - PRODUCT OPTIONS.....	253
SECTION 01 65 50 - STARTING AND PLACING EQUIPMENT IN OPERATION.....	260
SECTION 01 66 00 - FIELD TESTS OF EQUIPMENT.....	264
SECTION 01 71 33 - PROTECTION OF ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION	266
SECTION 01 71 50 - FINAL CLEANING	267
SECTION 01 73 25 - CUTTING AND PATCHING	269
SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.....	274
SECTION 01 75 00 - SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS	280
SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.....	282
SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.....	287
SECTION 01 78 36 - WARRANTIES	292
SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	295
SECTION 01 82 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.....	299
DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	304
SECTION 03 03 30 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	304
DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	323



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY.....	323
SECTION 06 16 11 - SHEATHING.....	331
SECTION 06 17 53 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES.....	334
DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	340
SECTION 07 11 13 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING	340
SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION	343
SECTION 07 42 13.13 - METAL ROOF & WALL PANELS	348
SECTION 07 42 13.53 - METAL SOFFIT PANELS.....	359
SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.....	367
SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES	380
SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES	390
SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS	398
DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS	407
SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.....	407
SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE	415
SECTION 08 91 19 - FIXED LOUVERS.....	432
DIVISION 09 – FINISHES.....	439
SECTION 09 10 00 - MATERIAL FINISH SCHEDULE	439
SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD	441
SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING	447
SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING.....	454
DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES.....	463
SECTION 10 14 23 - PANEL SIGNAGE	463
SECTION 10 21 13.19 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS	469
SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	475



DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN, that Jay County Solid Waste Management District of Portland, Indiana, by and through its Citizens Advisory Committee, hereinafter referred to as the Owner, will receive sealed proposals for:

JAY COUNTY RECYCLING FACILITY

Bids may be forwarded by registered mail addressed to George McGinnis, Coordinator/Director, Jay County Solid Waste Management District, 5948 W State Road 67, Portland, IN 47371 and will be considered by the Owner at a public meeting called to receive such proposals, provided the same shall have been received not later than 3:45 P.M. local prevailing time, on January 26, 2026 at

Jay County Solid Waste Management District, 5948 W State Road 67, Portland, IN 47371, ATTN: George McGinnis. Proposals received after the bid opening process has begun will be returned unopened. Bids will be evaluated, and it is the intent that an award of contract will be made on February 23, 2026. The Owner reserves the right to hold the bids for up to a thirty (30) day holding period. Bids shall be submitted in an enclosed opaque sealed envelope, marked "JAY COUNTY RECYCLING FACILITY". Prior to the acceptance of Bids the Owner will hold a Prebid Meeting at 5948 W State Road 67, Portland, IN 47371 on January 5, 2026 at 3:45 P.M.

The work to be performed and the proposals submitted, including any and all separate and combination proposals, shall include sufficient and proper sums for all General, Construction, Mechanical, Electrical, Installation, Labor, Materials, Tools, Equipment, Taxes (both Federal and State), Permits, Licenses, Insurance, Service Costs, and so forth, incident to and required for the construction of the facility.

In general, the project includes the installation of a New Recycling Facility at the south side of West Tyson Road, Parcel#: 38-07-19-300-024.002-034. The project also includes clearing, site drainage, utilities, pavement, sidewalks and grading improvements, and site restoration.

All materials furnished and labor performed incident to and required for the proper and satisfactory execution of the contracts shall be furnished and performed in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents as defined in the General Conditions of the Construction Contract, and any addenda thereto, prepared by the Engineer, MSS Engineering, LLC. Said drawings are on file in the office of the following: the Engineer, 414 W 5th St.; Auburn, Indiana 46706; the Owner, Jay County Solid Waste Management District, 5948 W State Road 67, Portland, IN 47371.

Approved Performance and Payment Bonds guaranteeing faithful and proper performance of the work and materials, to be executed by an acceptable surety company, will be required of each Contractor at the time of contract execution. The bond will be in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price and must be in full force and effect for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of written acceptance of and final payment of the work.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

Bids shall be properly and completely executed on bid forms provided by the Engineer which shall include the Non-Collusion Affidavit. Each bid shall also include the Indiana State Board of Accounts Form No. 96, all as required by Statute.

No bids shall be withdrawn after the opening of bids without the consent of the Owner for a period of thirty (30) days after the scheduled time of receiving same.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid, or all bids, or to accept any bid or bids, or to make combination of bids as may seem desirable, and to waive any and all informalities in the bidding.

The Project Manual, Technical Specifications, and all bid documents will be made available at www.mssengineer.com/jcswmdbid. Plans are also on file at MSS Engineering, LLC, 414 W 5th St., Auburn, IN 46706.



SECTION 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Identification

As used in these specifications the words Owner, Engineer, Contractor, and Project shall mean the following:

OWNER: Jay County Solid Waste Management District
5948 W State Road 67
Portland, IN 47371

ENGINEER: MSS Engineering, LLC
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706

CONTRACTOR: Bidding Contractor for Contract (Bidder) along with their Sub-contractors and Suppliers.

PROJECT: New Recycling Center

B. Definitions and Communications

1. All definitions set forth in the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC C-700 (Rev. 1), 2013, are applicable to these Instructions to Bidders. Refer to EXHIBIT 00 72 13 A.
2. All communications for the administration of the contract shall be as set forth in the General Conditions and, in general, shall be through the Engineer.

C. Bidding Documents

1. The bidding documents are the bidding and contract requirements, the specifications, the drawings, and any addenda issued prior to receipt of bids.
2. Documents are on file and may be examined or obtained for bidding purposes as stated in the Notice to Bidders.
3. Documents used for bidding purposes shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be returned to the Engineer as stated in the Notice to Bidders.

D. Addenda during Bidding

1. Written addenda shall be issued to plan holders of record, as maintained by MSS Engineering for Contractors that have requested a set of Contract Documents.
2. All addenda issued prior to the time and date set for termination of bidding shall become a part of the bidding documents and bidders shall list by number and date on the form of proposal, all addenda which have been received by him prior to submittal of his bid. The lump sum proposal amount shall include all



work described by all such addenda. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to determine that he has received all addenda, since no extra costs will be allowed by failure of the bidder to do so.

3. Contractors must submit written requests for information and clarifications to the Engineer no later than seven (7) working days prior to Bid Date. All information, clarifications and interpretations will be made by a written addendum.
4. No oral, telephonic, or email instructions or information shall be binding on the Owner, Engineer, or bidder unless confirmed by an addendum.

E. Substitutions and Approvals During Bidding

1. The bidders are responsible for submitting products or materials that are not named or listed in the specifications as approved substitute items.
2. Substitution Requests shall be submitted with the Contractor's Substitution Request Form filled out in its entirety. Refer to Section 00 26 00 and Exhibit 00 26 00A.
3. Substitution Requests shall be submitted no later than ten (10) days prior to the Bid date.
4. Substitution Requests shall be submitted with the Contractor's Substitution Request Form filled out in its entirety.
5. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with contract Documents, including detailed comparison data with basis-of-design products.
6. Specific comparison data is required attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on the proposer.
7. Incomplete submittals will not be accepted or reviewed.
8. The Engineer will notify Bidder in the form of an Addendum of decision to accept request. If item is not approved by Addendum, item is not acceptable.

F. Bidder's Representation

1. The bidder has carefully examined the documents and is informed of the limitations and conditions of the summary of work as presented in Section 01 10 00 "Summary of Work" and shall include in his bid a sum to cover the cost of such items. The Bidder shall report to the Engineer, any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered.
2. The bidder has carefully examined all documents, including documents outside specific trade of work and acknowledges coordination of specific work to create a complete functional system.
3. The Bidder shall visit the site of the Work and thoroughly inform himself as to the actual conditions and requirements of the Work, including risks, means of access, restrictions, regulations, labor and materials required, and all other conditions and factors, local and otherwise, which affect the prosecution and



completion of the Work and the cost thereof, including the availability and cost of labor, availability of material, and available facilities for transportation, and handling and storage of materials and equipment. It must be understood and agreed that all such factors have been properly investigated and considered in the preparation of the Bid submitted, as there will be no subsequent financial adjustment to the Contract awarded hereunder, which is based on the lack of such prior information or its effect on the cost of the Work.

4. The Bidder shall also thoroughly examine and be familiar with the Project and by such other means as he prefers to determine exact nature and scope of the work and requirements of the Owner.
5. Bidders are directed to "Specific Provisions" of this Project Document for requirements relative to the Contract, which may affect the cost of the work.
6. Each bidder by making his bid represents that he has visited the site and familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed.
- a. No additional costs of any type will be allowed by the failure of the bidder to avail himself of the privilege of a complete and thorough on-site inspection.
7. In addition to the specific references made in these bidding requirements and instructions, the bidder(s) shall be bound by the provisions of the executed contracts, the conditions of contract, the drawings, the specifications, and all addenda issued prior to and all modifications made after, execution of the contract. Subcontractors shall be bound by all of the obligations of the Contractor(s). Wherever in the specifications the Contractor is obligated to the Owner, the subcontractor/supplier shall be and become obligated to the Contractor and the Owner in a like manner.
- G. Bid Security
 1. Provide bid security in the form of a EJCDC Bid Bond - Penal Sum C-430 (2018 Edition) or insurance company comparable form, or a certified check. Amount shall be for five percent (5%) of the total bid; made payable to Jay County Solid Waste Management District, Portland, Indiana.
 - a. Certified checks provided with bid securities of all unsuccessful bidders will be returned promptly after an award has been made, or in the event that all bids are rejected. The bid security of the successful bidder will be returned when satisfactory performance and payment bond has been furnished and the contract executed. If the successful Contractor refuses to enter into a contract with the Owner, or fails to obtain contract performance and payment bonds, he may have to forfeit his bid security, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages.
 - b. Refer to Exhibit 00 61 13 A for bond requirements
- H. Preparation of Bids
 1. Bids shall be submitted in triplicate on the Project Bid Form found in Section 00 41 13
 2. Bids shall be completely and correctly filled out using ink or typewriter, with signatures in ink.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

-
- a. Prices shall be stated both in figures and in writing and in the event of a discrepancy between the writing and the figures, the written amount shall govern.
 3. Bids shall be signed personally by the bidder, by a partner or by duly authorized officer for a corporation and shall give the bidder's business address and telephone number.
 - a. Certified copies of resolutions or power of attorney authorizing the various individuals to sign the bid shall be enclosed with the bid.
 - b. If the bidder is a corporation, the Bid shall be signed, in ink, in the name and under the seal of the corporation by a duly authorized officer of the corporation, with the designation of his official capacity, and properly attested. The Bid shall show the state in which the corporation is chartered. If it is a foreign corporation, the Bid shall show whether or not it is licensed to transact business in the State of Indiana.
 - c. If the bidder is a partnership, the Bid shall be signed, in ink, in the name under which the organization is doing business, by a partner of the firm.
 - d. If the bidder is a sole proprietorship, he shall sign the Bid, in ink, in person or by agent, stating the name, if any, under which he is doing business.
 - e. In every case, the Bid shall show the present business address of the bidder, at which address communications will be received and service of notices accepted.
 - f. When Bids are signed by an agent of the bidder, a power of attorney evidencing his authority to act as the bidder's agent shall accompany the Bid.
 4. Any interlineation, alteration, or erasure may be grounds for rejection of the bid. Bids shall contain no recapitulation of the work to be done.
 - a. Bidders are advised that an improper execution of the Bid may result in the disallowance of the bid, therefore, extreme care should be used in executing their Bids.
 5. Bids shall be based on the materials, construction and equipment named or described in the specifications and on the drawings, and any addenda issued prior to receipt of bids.
 6. In general, Bids that contain omissions, erasures, alterations, or additions not called for, conditional or alternate bids not called for, or that are irregular in any way, or Bids otherwise regular which are not accompanied by the required bid bond specified herein may be rejected as informal or insufficient. No partial bids will be considered unless requested specifically.
 7. Bids shall be accompanied by the following supplemental documents, all properly signed and notarized.
 - a. Bid Security (certified check or Bid Bond)
 - b. Qualifications Statement. Refer to Exhibit 00 21 13A
 - c. Schedules A, B, and C of the Qualifications Statement. Refer to Exhibit 00 21 13A.
 - d. E-Verify Affidavit and Certification Regarding Investments in Iran. Refer to Exhibit 00 21 13B.
 8. Within forty-eight (48) hours of notification all low bidders shall submit to the Engineer a complete list of subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing and/or installing materials and products (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) specified on this project. The list shall be complete with name of subcontractor or supplier, contact name, addresses, city, state, zip code, telephone, and fax numbers. List of subcontractors is subject to Engineer's and Owner's review and



acceptance.

9. Materials or labor are not directly noted in the Project Documents but are necessary to the proper completion of the project for the obvious intent thereof, the bidder shall understand the same to be implied and shall provide for them in his bid price as fully as if they were noted and described.

10. Within forty-eight (48) hours of notification, the two lowest bidders shall submit to the Engineer a proposed Schedule of Values in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of the Bid. Include line items for each subcontract amount in excess of two percent of the Bid amount.

I. Bid Submittal

1. Proposals shall be sealed in an opaque envelope marked with the bidder's name and business address, and bearing the following caption:

- a. **'Sealed Bid Enclosed'**

- b. Identify the Project title: **"NEW RECYCLING FACILITY"**

- c. Proposals shall be addressed to:
Jay County Solid Waste Management District
5948 W State Road 67, Portland, IN 47371

J. Modification of Bids

1. Written modifications of Bids will be considered only if received prior to the time stated for receipt of Bids. Submit written modifications in a sealed envelope, identified as required for Bids except that the Phrase "Modification of Bid" shall be used. Modifications made orally by telephone or by email will not be considered.
2. Bidders are cautioned that, in case of modification involving an increase in the base bid sum, the bid deposit shall be ample or be increased to cover the new base bid sum or the entire Bid may be rejected.

K. Withdrawal of Bids

1. A bidder may withdraw his Bid by letter with a notarized signature(s) or, with proper identification, by personally securing his Bid at any time prior to the time stated herein for the opening of Bids. A telephone request to withdraw a Bid will not be considered. No bidder may withdraw his Bid within thirty (30) days after the actual time and date opening thereof. Should there be any reason why the Contract cannot be awarded within the specified period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the Owner and the Bidder.
2. Bids may be withdrawn at anytime prior to the scheduled time for receipt of bids.
 - a. Withdrawn bids may not be resubmitted.
 - b. Bids shall not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) days after bid opening without consent of the Owner.



- L. Responsiveness and Responsibility
1. The general contract (and all independent subcontracts, i.e., subcontracts not included within a general contract and regardless of tier) will be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder complying with the conditions and requirements provided in these Instructions, the bid forms and other bid documents. A 'responsible and responsive' bidder is a bidder demonstrably possessing the skill, ability and integrity necessary to faithfully perform the work called for by the contract, based upon a determination of competent workmanship and financial soundness in accordance with Indiana Code 36-1-2-15.5, 36-1-12-4 or any successor statute.
 2. Any bid determined to be non-responsive or any bid submitted by a bidder determined to be non-responsible will be rejected.
 3. Any bid that fails to conform to the essential requirements of the invitation for bids, such as specifications, or delivery schedule will be rejected as non-responsive.
 4. A bid may be rejected where the bidder imposes conditions that would modify requirements of the invitation for bids or limit his liability to the Owner so as to give him an advantage over other bidders. For example, bids may be rejected in which the bidder:
 - a. Attempts to protect himself against future changes in conditions such as increased costs, if total price to the Owner cannot be determined for bid evaluation.
 - b. Fails to state a price of key component of project.
 - c. States a price but qualifies such price as being subject to "price in effect at the time of delivery".
 - d. Where not authorized by the invitation, conditions or qualifies his bid by stipulating that the bid is to be considered only if, prior to date of award, bidder receives (or does not receive) award under a separate procurement.
 - e. Limits rights of Owner under any clause of Project Documents. However, a low bidder may be requested to delete objectionable conditions from his bid if these conditions do not go to the substance, as distinguished from the form of the bid. A condition goes to the substance of a bid where it affects price, quantity, quality, or delivery of the items offered.
 5. Any bid may be rejected if the Owner determines that it is unreasonable as to price.
 6. Bids received from any person or concern debarred or ineligible shall be rejected if the period of debarment or ineligibility has not expired.
 7. Where bid security is required and a bidder fails to furnish it in accordance with the requirements of the invitation for bids, the bid may be rejected.
 8. After submitting a bid, if a bidder transfers all of his assets or that part of his assets related to the bid during the period between the bid opening and the award, the transferee may not take over the bid and the bid may be rejected.
 9. Low bids received from bidders determined to be non-responsible may be rejected. A responsible bidder is one who meets all of the following requirements.
 - a. Has adequate financial resources, or the ability to secure such resources.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

- b. Has the necessary experience, organization, and technical qualifications, and has or can acquire, the necessary equipment to perform the proposed work.
 - c. Is able to comply with the required performance schedule or completion date, taking into account all existing commitments.
 - d. Has a satisfactory record of performance, integrity, judgment and skills.
 - e. Is qualified and eligible to receive an award under all applicable laws and regulations.
- M. Awarding of Contracts
- 1. It is the intention of the Owner to award contracts to the successful contractor who submits the lowest responsible and responsive bid. Included in evaluation will be the Bidder's past history of performance and workforce capacity to complete work.
 - 2. It is the intent that an award of contract will be by February 23.
 - 3. The party to whom a Contract is awarded will be required to execute the Contract and provide the Performance and Payment Bond, all Certificates of Insurance, and a list of Subcontractors within ten (10) calendar days from the date when the Notice of Award is delivered to the Bidder. If Contract and/or Bond Forms other than those provided in the Project Manual are used, they must contain the provisions called out in the forms provided. Any forms other than those provided in the Project Manual are subject to review and approval by the Owner's attorney.
 - 4. The Contract shall be executed in one (1) original document and provide two (2) copies. In case of failure of the Bidder to execute the Contract and provide the required Bonds and Certificates of Insurance, the Owner may, at his option, consider the Bidder in default, in which case the Bid Bond accompanying the bid shall become the property of the Owner.
- N. Taxes, Permits, Inspections etc.
- 1. The Jay County Solid Waste Management District is exempt from payment of Indiana State Gross Retail Tax (sales tax). Contractors will be obligated to obtain all required permits and inspections necessary by governing agencies.
 - 2. The Owner will cooperate with the contractor in providing the necessary documentation to exempt the project from taxes as permitted by law. The Contractor shall be responsible for the initiation of this exemption. The Contract price shall be based upon exemption from all taxes as allowed by law. The Contractor shall be responsible for paying all other taxes required by law.
 - 3. The Contractor will be responsible for securing and paying for all permits.
- O. Non-Discrimination
- 1. The Contractor hereby assures that it will comply with all Federal and Indiana Civil Rights laws including, but not limited to I.C. 22-9-1-10. The Contractor by submitting a bid certifies and agrees that if he is the successful bidder and is awarded and executes a contract, he and his Subcontractor or Subcontractors, if any, shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to said employee's or applicant's hire, tenure, terms, conditions, or



privileges of employment or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment because of said employee's or applicant's race, color, religion, sex, age, handicap, national origin or ancestry. Also, in this regard, and pursuant to I.C. 36-1-12-15(b), the contractor agrees that the provisions of I.C. 5-16-6-1 are hereby incorporated by reference into these Contract Documents as if they were fully set forth herein, and shall be binding upon the Contractor. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.

P. Steel Products

1. All Contractor's shall comply with the provisions of Indiana Code IC 5-16-8-1 thru 5-16-8-5 as regards the use of steel products for this project.
2. All Contractors understand the statutory obligations to the use of steel products or foundry products made in the United States (I.C. 5-16-8-1 et seq.).
 - a. Contractor shall certify that Contractor and all subcontractors employed by Contractor for this project will use U.S. steel products or foundry products on this project if awarded.
 - b. Violations may result in forfeiture of contractual payments.

Q. E-Verify

1. All Contractors do not knowingly employ any unauthorized aliens, as such terms as defined by Indiana Code 22-5-1.7-9.

R. Non-Investment in Iran

1. All Contractors shall comply with the provisions of Indiana Code 5-22-16.5 et seq., and are not now engaged in investment activities in Iran.
2. Providing a false certification could result in the fines, penalties, and civil action listed in I.C. 5-22-16.5-14.

S. Mechanic's Lien

1. No claim for mechanic's lien shall be filed by the Contractor or anyone against the Owner's real estate. Contractor hereby agrees to include a provision similar to this provision in all subcontracts relating to the improvement herein described and to require subcontractors to include similar provisions in their sub-contracts.

T. Bidder's Qualifications

1. Bidder's attention is directed to the Exhibit 00 21 13 A, for qualification statement and required attachments.

U. Contract Time

1. Contract time is established as calendar days from the Notice to Proceed.
2. Bidders attention is directed to Section 00 22 13 "Supplemental Instructions to Bidders" and 'Exhibit 00 72



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

13 A'.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 451



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 00 21 13B

E-Verify Affidavit

Pursuant to Indiana Code 22-5-1.7-11, the Contractor entering into a contract with the Owner is required to enroll in and verify the work eligibility status of all its newly hired employees through the E-Verify program. The Contractor is not required to verify the work eligibility status of all its newly hired employees through the E-Verify program if the E-Verify program no longer exists.

The undersigned, on behalf of the Contractor, being first duly sworn, deposes and states that the Contractor does not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien. The undersigned further affirms that, prior to entering into its contract with the Owner, the undersigned Contractor will enroll in and agrees to verify the work eligibility status of all its new hired employees through the E-Verify program

(Contractor): _____

By (Written Signature): _____

(Printed Name) _____

(Title): _____

Important – Notary Signature and Seal Required in the Space Below

STATE OF _____

SS:

COUNTY OF _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____,
20____.

My commission expires: _____ (Signed) _____

Residing in _____ County, State of _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

INDIANA IRAN INVESTMENT CERTIFICATION

I, _____, the duly authorized representative of
(name of representative)
_____, certify under penalty of perjury that
(name of firm)
_____ does not engage in investment activities in
(name of firm)

Iran as defined by I.C. 5-22-16.5.

NAME OF FIRM

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 22 13 - SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****A. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

1. An anticipated schedule is being provided to indicate the start dates, finish dates and construction duration for various construction activities.
2. The actual construction schedule may not vary from what is indicated due to material and manpower availability. In no event shall the construction schedule be allowed to be used as a basis for additional compensation for actual construction activities earlier or later than indicated on the Construction Schedule.
3. Scope of Work for the entire Project shall be deemed substantially complete to include the overall project as defined in project documents.
4. Final Completion shall be established within thirty (30) calendar days after Date of Substantial Completion.
5. An entire Project Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued at the date all work is completed in its entirety.
 - a. All warranties shall go into effect at the date of Certificate of Substantial Completion of the entire project completion.
6. Anticipated schedule has been identified to reflect general milestone dates, actual dates may vary based on Award of Contract:

Anticipated Schedule	
	Anticipated Date
BIDDING PHASE	
Release Documents for Bid	December 12, 2025
Pre-Bid Meeting	January 5, 2026 @ 3:45 pm
Bid Opening	January 26 th , 2026 @ 3:45 pm
Award of Contract (Board Meeting)	February 23, 2026
CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATION PHASE	
Pre-Construction Meeting	To be determined within 30 days of NTP
Substantial Completion	240 consecutive calendar days following NTP
Final Completion and Closeout	270 consecutive calendar days following NTP

B. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TESTING

1. No asbestos containing material (ACM) are anticipated at Project site(s).

C. GEOTECHNICAL SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

1. A soil investigation report will **NOT** be prepared for this project.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

2. This report is for use by Engineer for design purposes and not part of the Bidding Documents.
3. Report and log of borings will **NOT** be made available for Bidders' information; 2000psf minimum soil bearing capacity has been assumed by Engineer, however, it is not a warranty of subsurface conditions.
4. A Wetland Delineation Report was completed and can be provided. The drawing site plan marks the areas where wetland was delineated and must be avoided, with no exceptions.
5. Additional Investigation:
 - a. Bidder should visit the site and acquaint himself with site conditions.
 - b. Prior to bidding and after written approval by the Owner, the Bidder may make his own subsurface investigation to satisfy himself with site and subsurface conditions.



SECTION 00 26 00 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 62 00 "Product Options" for conditions under which substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Engineer; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Engineer. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit electronic (pdf) format of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using



form found in Project Manual, EXHIBIT 00 26 00A

3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format identified.
 - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
 - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Engineer.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
 - c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
 - d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.
- B. Engineer's Action:
 1. Engineer may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Engineer will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Engineer's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 00 26 00A

PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To: MSS Engineering, LLC

Project No. 25.484.071

Attn: Travis McDaniel, PE
414 E 5TH ST
Auburn, IN 46706
Phone: (260) 267-7414

Project Name: Jay County SWMD New Recycling Facility

Email: tamcdaniel@mssengineer.com

For your consideration the following Product instead of the specified Product for the above Project:

Section No. _____ Paragraph No. _____ Specified Product _____

Material Noted on Drawings: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Attach complete technical data, including laboratory tests, if applicable.

Include complete information on changes to the Drawings and Specifications, which this proposed substitution would require for its proper installation.

Fill in the information below:

- A. Does this product affect dimensions indicated in the Drawings? Circle One: Yes No
- B. You agree to pay for any changes to the design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the substituted product? If you understand this, circle yes: Yes. If not, explain on an attachment to this form.
- C. What affect does this substitution have on other installers? _____
- D. Describe the differences between the substituted product and the specified product:



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

E. Is the Manufacturer's warranty of the substituted product the same as the warranty for the specified product? Circle one: Yes No

If not, explain on an attachment to this Form.

Submitted By:

Signature

Firm Name

Address:

Telephone No.

MSS ENGINEERING, LLC

() Accepted () Not Accepted

By: _____

Date: _____

Remarks: _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 00 41 13 - BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 BID

- A. To Jay County Solid Waste Management District, Indiana, 5948 W State Road 67, Portland, IN 47371, hereinafter called "Owner", for the New Recycling Facility, whereinafter called the "Project".
- B. The Undersigned, as Bidder, declares as follows:
1. The only parties interested in this Bid as Principals are named herein;
 2. This Bid is made without collusion with any other person, firm, or corporation;
 3. No officer, agent, or employee of the Owner is directly or indirectly interested in this Bid;
 4. The Bidder has carefully examined the site of the proposed Work and fully informed and satisfied himself as to the conditions there existing, the character and requirements of the proposed Work, the difficulties attendant upon its execution and the accuracy of all estimated quantities stated in this Bid, and he has carefully read and examined the Project Documents comprised of the Project Manual and Plans, the proposed Contract, any and all addenda, and knows and understands the terms and provisions thereof;
 5. The Bidder understands that information relative to subsurface and other conditions, natural phenomena, existing pipes and other structures (surface or subsurface) has been furnished only for his information and convenience without any warranty or guarantee, expressed or implied, that the subsurface and other conditions, natural phenomena, existing pipes and other structures (surface or subsurface) actually encountered will be the same as those shown on the Plans or in any of the Project Documents and he agrees that he shall not use or be entitled to use any such information made available to him through the Project Documents or otherwise obtained by him in his own examination of the site, as a basis of or ground for any claim against the Owner or the Engineer arising from or by reason of any variance which may exist between the aforesaid information made available to or acquired by him and the subsurface or other conditions, natural phenomena, existing pipes and other structures (surface or subsurface) actually encountered during the construction work, and he has made due allowance therefore in this bid and;
 6. The Bidder understands that the quantities of work tabulated in this Bid or indicated in the Project Documents are only approximate and subject to increase or decrease as deemed necessary to complete the project.
- C. The undersigned, as Bidder, agrees that, if this Bid is accepted, he will contract with the Owner, as provided in the Project Documents, this Bid Form being part of said Project Documents, and that he will perform all the work and furnish all the materials, apparatuses, appliances, tools, supplies and all other things required by the Project Documents in the manner and within the time therein prescribed and according to the requirements therein set forth, and that he will take in full payment therefore the lump sum or unit price applicable to each item of the Work.



- D. Bidders must bid on each item included in the Contract, including Base Bid and all Alternative Bid items associated with the Project. All entries in the entire Bid must be made clearly and typed or hand-written in ink, prices must be written in both words and figures. Bidders shall insert extended item prices obtained from quantities and unit prices. In the event that there is a discrepancy between the prices in words and figures, the bid price written in words shall govern. In the event of mathematical errors in the Bid, the Bid total will be the corrected sum of: 1) the lump sum prices as bid, and 2) the product of the written unit prices as bid multiplied by the quantities stated.
- E. As a part of the Bid, the Bidder shall complete the following Itemized Bid Schedule, including in the appropriate item, all project costs associated with the item including equipment, materials, bonds, insurance policies, and other miscellaneous costs. A bid price for each item fairly reflecting the cost of that item must be provided such that the total of all items shall equal the total price bid.
- F. In submitting this Bid, it is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids. It is agreed that this Bid may not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) days.
- G. The Undersigned, as Bidder, further agrees that for extra work, if any, performed in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Project Documents, he will accept compensation as stipulated therein in full payment for such extra work.
- H. If the Bidder is awarded the Contract for this work, the undersigned agrees to achieve a Date of Substantial Completion within as noted calendar days from Notice to Proceed, and a Date of Final Completion no later than thirty (30) calendar days from date from the Date of Substantial Completion.
- I. If the Owner shall accept this Bid by issuance of a Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, EJCDC C-520, the Bidder will duly execute and acknowledge the Agreement and furnish the required bonds and certificates of insurance and deliver same to the Owner within ten (10) calendar days of receipt. The Owner within ten (10) calendar days of receipt of same will execute the Agreement and return to the Bidder a copy thereof.
- J. Should the Bidder fail to fulfill any of his agreements as hereinabove set forth, the Owner shall have the right to retain as liquidated damages the bid security.
- K. The Bidder, by submittal of this Bid, agrees with the Owner that the amount of the bid security deposited with this Bid fairly and reasonably represents the amount of damages the Owner will suffer due to the failure of the Bidder to fulfill his agreements as above provided.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

All Bids will be submitted on the enclosed bid form. Insert language accordingly; complete in its entirety.

BIDDER REMINDER LIST

	YES	NO
Have you indicated the Project Name, and Contractor Name and on the outside of your Bid envelope?		
Have you included Base Bid amount, inclusive of Allowances, as part of your Bid?		
Have you completed each paragraph of Part II, Section A, Experience Questionnaire?		
Have you answered the questions in Part II, Section B Plan and Equipment Questionnaire?		
Have you included Non-Collusion Affidavit?		
Have you included your Company's Financial Statement (Part II, Section C)?		
Have you enclosed a certified check or Bid Bond? (NOTE: Bond must be signed by Surety and Principal)		
Have you received and acknowledged US Steel Product form?		
Have you received and acknowledged E-Verify Affidavit form?		
Have you received and acknowledged Non-Investment in Iran Affidavit form?		
Have you received and acknowledged all Addenda?		
Have you signed and notarized Bid Form?		

NOTE: IF ANY OF THE REQUIRED BIDDING DOCUMENTS ARE NOT INCLUDED, DATED, OR PROPERLY EXECUTED, THE CONTRACTOR'S BID MAY NOT BE ACCEPTED.

The following documents shall be submitted to the Engineer by all the apparent low bidder(s) upon request within forty-eight (48) hours after the Bid opening:

1. Proposed List of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers. Refer to Exhibit 01 33 00-A.
2. Proposed Schedule of Values, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of the Bid. Include line items for each portion of work, major equipment material cost, and each subcontract amount in excess of two percent of the Bid amount.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 00 41 13 A

CONTRACTOR'S BID ATTACHMENT

PART I (To be completed for all bids. Please type or print)

BIDDER (Firm): _____

Federal ID No. / Social Security Number: _____

Address: _____ PO Box: _____

City/State/Zip: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

Person to contact regarding this Bid: _____

Pursuant to notices given, the undersigned offers to furnish labor and/or material necessary to complete the project:

Name of Project: Jay County SWMD
New Recycling Facility

In accordance with plans and specifications prepared by:

Name of Engineer: Travis McDaniel, PE
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706

DATED: 06/02/2023

For the Sum as indicated:

BASE BID:

State the total lump sum amount for all work associated with the base bid scope of work.

For the Total Amount of _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____)



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

CONDITIONS

The undersigned further agrees to furnish a bond or certified check with this bid for an amount specified in the notice of the bidding. If alternative bid apply, the undersigned submits a proposal for each in accordance with the notice. Any addendums attached will be specifically referenced at the applicable page.

If additional units of material included in the contract are needed, the cost of units must be the same as that shown in the original contract if accepted by the owner. If the bid is to be awarded on a unit basis, the itemization of the units shall be shown on a separate attachment.

The contractor and his subcontractors, if any, shall not discriminate against or intimidate any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to any matter directly or indirectly related to employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract.

PROPOSAL TIME

Bidder agrees that this bid shall remain in force for a period of THIRTY (30) consecutive days from the due date on the bid, and bids may be accepted or rejected during period.

ADDENDA

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Receipt of Addenda Number(s): _____

SCHEDULE

The undersigned bidder or agent, being duly sworn on oath, that their bid is in agreement with the project schedule as referenced in Section 00 22 13 and information available to bidders.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

Part II

BIDDER (Firm): _____

Date: _____

These statements to be submitted under oath by each bidder with and as a part of his bid. Attach additional pages for each section as needed.

SECTION I – EXPERIENCE QUESTIONNAIRE

1. What similar projects has your organization completed for the period of five (5) years prior to the date of the current Bid?

Contract Amount	Class of Work	Completion Date	Name and Address of Owner

2. What similar projects are now in process of construction by your organization?

Contract Amount	Class of Work	Expected Completion Date	Name and Address of Owner

3. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? _____ if so, where and why?

4. List references from private firms for which you have performed work.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

SECTION II – PLAN AND EQUIPMENT QUESTIONAIRRE

1. Explain your plan or layout for performing proposed work. (Examples could include a narrative of when you could begin work, complete the project, number of workers, etc. and any other information which you believe would enable the governmental unit to consider your bid.) Attach response to the Bid Form if necessary.

2. Please list the names and addresses of major subcontractors (i.e. persons or firms outside your own firm who have performed part of the work) that you have used on public works projects during the past five (5) years along with a brief description of the work done by each subcontractor. Attach response to the Bid Form if necessary.

3. If you intend to sublet any portion of the work, state the name and address of each subcontractor, equipment to be used by the subcontractor, and whether you will require a bond. However, if you are unable to currently provide a listing, please understand a listing must be provided prior to contract approval. Until the completion of the proposed project, you are under a continuing obligation to immediately notify the governmental unit in the event that you subsequently determine that you will use a subcontractor on the proposed project. Attach a response to the Bid Form if necessary.

4. What equipment do you have available to use for the proposed project? Any equipment to be used by the subcontractors may also be required to be listed by the governmental unit. Attach response to the Bid Form if necessary.

5. Have you entered into contracts or received offers for all materials which substantiate the prices used in preparing your proposal? If not, please explain the rationale used which could corroborate the prices listed. Attach response to the Bid Form if necessary.

SECTION III – CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Attachment of bidder's financial statement is mandatory. Any bid submitted without said financial statement as required by statute shall thereby be rendered invalid. The financial statement provided hereunder to the governing body awarding the contract must be specific enough in detail so that said governing body can make a proper determination of the bidder's capability for completing the project if awarded.



SECTION IV – CONTRACTOR’S NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned bidder or agent, being duly sworn on oath, says that he has not, nor has any other member, representative, or agent of the firm, company, corporation, or partnership by him, entered into any combination, collusion, or agreement with any person relative to the price to be bid by anyone at such letting nor to prevent any person from bidding nor to include anyone to refrain from bidding, and that this bid is made without reference to any other bid and without any agreement, understanding, or combination with any other person in reference to such bidding.

Her further says that no person or persons, firms, or corporation has, have, or will receive directly or indirectly, any rebate, fee, gift, commission, or thing of value on account of such sale.

SECTION V – E-VERIFY AFFIDAVIT

As required by Indiana Code 22-5-1.7-11 for certain contracts executed after June 20, 2011 for contracts executed after July 1, 2012.

Pursuant to Indiana Code 22-5-1.7-11, the Contractor entering into a contract with the Owner is required to enroll in and verify the work eligibility status of all its newly hired employees through the E-Verify program. The contractor is not required to verify the work eligibility status of all its newly hired employees through the E-Verify program if said program no longer exists.

The undersigned, on behalf of the Contractor, being first duly sworn, desposes and states that the Contractor does not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien. The undersigned further affirms that, prior to entering into its contract with the Owner, the Contractor will enroll in and agrees to verify the work eligibility status of all its newly hired employees through the E-Verify program.

The Contractor agrees to execute the Affidavit attached in Section 00 21 13B, affirming that it does not knowingly employ unauthorized aliens.

SECTION VI – CERTIFICATION REGARDING INVESTMENTS IN IRAN AFFIDAVIT

As required by Indiana Code 5-22-16.5 for contracts executed after July 1, 2012. Pursuant to Indiana Code 5-22-16.5, the Owner may not contract with a person who is engaged in investment activities in Iran. The undersigned, on behalf of the Contractor, being first duly sworn deposes and states the contractor is not engaged in investment activities in Iran.

The Contractor agrees to execute the Affidavit attached in Section 00 21 13B, affirming that it is not engaged in investment activities in Iran.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

SECTION VII – CERTIFICATION OF USE OF UNITED STATES STEEL PRODUCTS

I, the undersigned bidder or agent as a contractor, understand my obligation to use steel products made in the United States in accordance with I.C. 5-16-8-2. I hereby certify that I and all subcontractors employed by me for this project will use U.S. steel products on this project if awarded. I understand that violations hereunder may result in forfeiture of contractual payments.

SECTION VIII – OATH AND AFFIRMATION

I HEREBY AFFIRM UNDER THE PENALTIES FOR PERJURY THAT THE FACTS AND INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE FORGOING BID FOR PUBLIC WORKS ARE TRUE AND CORRECT.

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____, _____

_____ (Name of Organization)

By _____

_____ (Title of Person Signing)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

Before me, a Notary Public, personally appeared the above-named _____ and swore that the statements contained in the foregoing document are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, _____

_____ (Notary Public)

My Commission Expires: _____

County of Residence: _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

SECTION 00 52 13 - CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT FORM

AGREEMENT: The form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor shall be the, "Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (Stipulated Price)", (EJCDC C-520 (Rev. 1)) as published by the National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. Refer to 'Exhibit 00 52 13A' for sample document.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 520



SECTION 00 55 00 - NOTICE TO PROCEED

A. NOTICE TO PROCEED

1. The written Notice of Intent to Award from the Owner to Contractor shall be issued.
2. The written Notice to Proceed will be prepared by the Engineer as appropriate and will be sent to the Contractor.
3. Upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall review it for completeness and accuracy, and notify the Engineer of any errors, and return the executed copy to the Engineer within seven (7) days of the date on the Notice to Proceed.
4. The executed Notice to Proceed is binding and will be incorporated into the Contract Documents.
5. The Contractor shall commence Work immediately upon execution of the Notice to Proceed. However, no Work shall commence until the Notice to Proceed is fully executed.



SECTION 00 61 13 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORMS

A. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The successful bidders will be required to furnish a Contract Performance Bond and Payment Bond equivalent to 100% of the amount of said contract subsequent to award of contract and prior to signing of contract. These bonds shall be executed on EJCDC Bid Bond - Penal Sum C-430 (2018 Edition). Refer to Exhibit 00 61 13A for sample document.

B. BID BONDS

A Bid Bond will be required for this project, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total bid. This bond shall be executed on EJCDC Bid Bond - Penal Sum C-430 (2018 Edition), or insurance company comparable form or a certified check. Refer to Exhibit 00 61 13A for sample document.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 430



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 430



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

SECTION 00 62 16 - CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

A. GENERAL

1. Before the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall submit to the Owner a Certificate of Insurance proving current Liability Insurance Coverage, see Exhibit 00 62 16A for example.
2. The coverage of such insurance shall not be less than the coverage indicated in Exhibit 00 72 13A
3. Certificates of Insurance are acceptable only if the Contractor name is clearly identified on the form itself and if the Owner and the Engineer are identified as additional insureds.
4. THE FOLLOWING ARE ADDITIONAL INSURED UNDER THE GENERAL LIABILITY POLICY BUT ONLY WITH RESPECT TO LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF THE WORK PERFORMED BY OR ON BEHALF OF THE NAMED INSURED FOR PROJECT:

OWNER: Jay County Solid Waste Management District
5948 W State Road 67, Portland, IN 47371

ENGINEER: MSS Engineering, LLC
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For exhibit 00 62 16A
(ACORD FORM 25)



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

SECTION 00 72 13 - GENERAL CONDITIONS –STIPULATED SUM (Single-Prime Contract)

Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC C-700 (Rev. 1), 2013, is hereby made a part of the Contract Documents and is attached herein. See EXHIBIT '00 72 13 A', EJCDC C-700 (Rev. 1), 2013.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 700



DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 11 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
- 2. Type of the Contract.
- 3. Use of premises.
- 4. Work restrictions.
- 5. Specification formats and conventions.
- 6. Examination of Site.
- 7. Grades, Lines, Levels, and Dimensions.
- 8. Verification of Levels.
- 9. Field Measurements.
- 10. Project Coordination.
- 11. Lay out the Work.
- 12. Errors and Omissions.
- 13. Contractor's Acknowledgement.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and processes governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

2. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" to be included within Base Bid work.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification:
Jay County Solid Waste Management District New Recycling Facility

- B. Engineer:
MSS Engineering, LLC
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706

1. All project correspondence shall be directed to the attention of the following:

- a. Mr. Travis A. McDaniel, PE

- C. Summary of Work. Briefly and without force and effect upon the Contract Documents, the Work of the Contractor can be summarized as follows:

1. General: The Project is established for a single General Contractor and includes site/civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical systems.

The project includes the installation of a New Recycling Facility south of 5948 W State Road 67.

The site development includes site drainage and grading, gravel parking improvements, new utility services, sidewalk, topsoil and seeding, and other associated components.

2. Work includes construction of a single-story Recycling Facility, which involves but is not limited to the following:

- a. Concrete foundations and sealed concrete slab-on-grade.
 - b. Concrete truck ramp
 - c. Post Frame Building with steel wall siding.
 - d. Wood truss roof framing with steel roofing.
 - e. Metal roof system with metal soffit, fascia, gutters and downspouts.
 - f. Rigid Insulation at foundation walls, slab perimeter, and exterior walls, and Batt Insulation at attic.
 - g. Joint sealants.
 - h. Hollow Metal Doors, Frames, and Hardware.
 - i. Gypsum Wallboard ceiling in offices and restrooms.
 - j. Toilet Compartments and Accessories.
 - k. Signage.
 - l. HVAC Systems.
 - m. Domestic Plumbing Systems.
 - n. Power.
 - o. Lighting, interior and exterior.
 - p. Other building components and systems indicated on the Drawings and Project Manual.



3. Site development includes the development of project site. Improvements include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Earthwork, Excavation, and Grading.
 - b. Gravel lot, and concrete walks.
 - c. Site utilities including water, sanitary, storm, gas, electric, and communications.
 - d. Storm water drainage systems.
 - e. Other site development components and systems indicated on the Drawings and Project Manual.
4. All other associated work indicated in the Contract Documents including the Drawings and Project Manual.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. The Project as defined above will be constructed under a single-prime lump sum contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Contractor shall limit work activities and access to the portions of the site as required to perform their work as defined within the limits of construction.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- C. All delineated wetland areas shall be protected and left undisturbed.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall generally be performed at the project site during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. Work may resume on Saturday as desirable to the Contractor. Work shall be temporarily halted at the request of the Owner for situations in which the construction directly interferes with planned activities, events, and meetings. Owner shall give adequate advance warning of any planned activities, events, and meetings which would be adversely affected by construction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving adjacent facilities.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the format as following the table of contents and is similar to CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross- referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; and the number sequence has been placed into numerical order, and therefore does not completely follow the CSI/CSC's number formatting. Consult the Table of Contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.



2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

1.8 EXAMINATION OF SITE

- A. The Contractor is held to have examined the site and to have compared it with the Contract Drawings and Specifications and to have satisfied himself as to the conditions and intent of work to be done before the delivery of his Bid. No allowance on this account may be subsequently made, on behalf of the Contractor by reason of any error or oversight on his part or lack of coordination.

1.9 GRADES, LINES, LEVELS AND DIMENSIONS

- A. The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels, and dimensions indicated on the Drawings, under his work and must report all inconsistencies before commencing work.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate the layout of the work.
- C. As soon as practicable, the Contractor shall verify the layout. All Work that is not correctly located, relocate or alter to conform to the Contract Drawings as directed by the Engineer.

1.10 VERIFICATION OF LEVELS

- A. Data on the Contract Drawings regarding present elevations are given solely for the assistance of Contractor developing his proposal for the cost of the work. The Owner and the Engineer do not guarantee the data given. Contractor is expressly directed to verify all levels by personal inspection at the site and govern himself accordingly.

1.11 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain their own lines and grades and assume all responsibility for their accuracy. They must reconcile all measurements and conditions on the site of the proposed work.

1.12 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor and subcontractors have full responsibility to coordinate and expedite all phases of the Work. Contractor shall provide sufficient notice of his work schedule to allow his/her subcontractors ample time to install their Work.

1.13 LAY OUT THE WORK

- A. Thoroughly examine the Contract Drawings and Specifications carefully checking the figured dimensions before commencing work and report to the Engineer if any error, discrepancy or defect appears. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the location and arrangement of the various parts of the installations must be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Contractor shall be responsible to make any changes necessary to pass immovable obstructions without additional cost to the Owner.



- B. Under no circumstances is any size to be decreased or any radical changes to be made in any part of the installation without the written consent of the Engineer.

1.14 ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

- A. The Specifications, Contract Drawings, and directions furnished by the Engineer are intended to cooperate and agree. If any discrepancies or variations appear between any of the Drawings or Specifications, such discrepancies are to be interpreted by the Engineer. The Engineer has the right to correct any errors or omissions in the work as necessary for proper fulfillment of their intentions for the Work.
1. Contractor shall not assume that any item takes precedence over any other item.
- B. Anything shown on the Contract Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, or vice-versa, must be furnished by the Contractor without extra compensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)



SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowance. This allowance includes installation. The allowance has been established in lieu of additional requirements and to repair of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
 - 2. The Engineer shall provide the Contractor with a written description prior to the use of the allowance.
 - 3. The Contractor shall not use the allowance without written instruction by the Engineer and approved by the Owner.

1.3 ALLOWANCE ADJUSTMENT AMOUNTS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Proposal Request, an Allowance Adjustment will be issued for execution by the Owner and Contractor.
- B. Allowance Adjustments shall increase or decrease allowance amounts.
- C. Allowance Adjustments shall not change the Contract amount.
- D. Contractor shall exclude bonds, overhead and profit for work performed by Contractor's own forces. Work performed by subcontractors may increase material and labor amount by five (5%) percent.
- E. Contractor shall include each Allowance on the Schedule of Values.
 - 1. Upon approval of Allowance Adjustment(s), Contractor to update Schedule of Values and Application for Payment to record each Allowance Adjustment as a separate line item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: General Construction Contingency Allowance: Amount equal to a lump sum amount of Twenty Thousand dollars (\$20,000.00), to be included within the Base Bid, to be used at the discretion of the Owner and Engineer.



SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Request for pricing.
- B. Documentation of change in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Stipulated Sum change order.
- E. Time and material change order.
- F. Execution of change orders.
- G. Correlation of Contractor submittals.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General Conditions: Governing requirements for changes in the work, in contract sum, and contract time.
- B. Section 00 72 13 – “General Conditions-Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)”
- C. Section 01 29 00 – “Payment Procedures”
- D. Section 01 60 00 – “Product Requirements”
- E. Section 01 77 00 – “Closeout Procedures”

1.3 DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGE IN CONTRACT SUM AND CONTRACT TIME

- A. Maintain detailed records of work done on a time and material basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs of changes in the work.
- B. Document each lump sum quotation for a change in cost or time with sufficient data to allow evaluation of the quotation. Include material and labor unit cost and quantities.
- C. Provide additional data to support computations:
 - 1. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - 2. Overhead and profit.



- 3. Justification for any change in contract time.
- 4. Credit for deletions from contract, similarly documented.
- D. Support each claim for additional costs prior to work being done. Provide origin and date of each claim.

1.4 CHANGE PROCEDURES

- A. The Engineer will advise of minor changes or clarifications in the work that may or may not involve an adjustment to contract sum or contract time as authorized by EJCDC C-700 (Rev. 1), 2013, by issuing Engineer's "Supplementary Conditions" on EJCDC C-800, 2013. Contractor will prepare and submit an estimate within fourteen (14) days.
- B. The Engineer may issue a Proposal Request which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in contract time for executing the change and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor will prepare and submit an estimate within fourteen (14) days.
- 1. Refer to Proposal Worksheet Detail, Exhibit 01 26 00 A2 and Proposal Worksheet Summary, Exhibit 01 26 00 A1.

1.5 CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Engineer may issue a "Work Change Directive" on EJCDC C-940, 2013. The Work Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
- 1. The Work Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- 2. Change Directives are used on emergency items.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
- 1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.
- C. Promptly execute the change in work.

1.6 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.



1. Proposal requests issued by the Engineer are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Engineer for the Owner's review.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Engineer.
 1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Refer to Proposal Worksheet Detail, Exhibit 01 26 00 A2, and Proposal Worksheet Summary, Exhibit 01 26 00 A2

1.7 STIPULATED SUM CHANGE ORDER (CO)

- A. A Change Order will be issued based upon the Contractor's estimated price quotation as recommended by the Engineer and approved by the Owner.

1.8 TIME AND MATERIAL CHANGE ORDER (CO)

- A. Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change within (15) days after completion.
- B. The Engineer will determine the change allowable in contract sum and contract time as provided in the contract documents.
- C. Maintain detailed records of work done on Time and Material basis. The Contractor's on-site representative must verify and sign the contractor's daily timesheets, not as approval for payment, but for record that work was completed per the change order.
- D. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes and to substantiate costs for changes in the work.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION OF CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Execution of Change Orders: Engineer will prepare and issue Change Orders for signatures of parties. Owner, Engineer, Contractor, shall sign all change orders.

3.2 CORRELATION OF CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

- A. Promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized change order as a separate line item and adjust the contract sum.
- B. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in contract time, revise sub-schedules to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- C. Promptly enters changes in project record documents.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 26 00 A1

PROPOSAL WORKSHEET SUMMARY

Project: Jay County SWMD
New Recycling Facility

Change Order Request Number: _____

From: _____

Re: _____

Date: _____

Proposal Request Number: _____

A/E Project Number: 25.484.071

Complete and attach Proposal Worksheet Detail for each element of Work. Enter Worksheet Information below.

ADDITIONS:

	Sheet	Description	Material	Labor	Subtotal
1					\$ -
2					\$ -
3					\$ -
4					\$ -
5					\$ -
6					\$ -
7					\$ -
Subtotal			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

DEDUCTIONS:

	Sheet	Description	Material	Labor	Subtotal
1					\$ -
2					\$ -
3					\$ -
4					\$ -
5					\$ -
6					\$ -
7					\$ -
Subtotal			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

(Not applicable for Allowance Adjustments)

Subcontractor's Net: _____

Subcontractor's OH&P 5%: _____

Subcontractor's Bond: _____

Subcontractor's Total: \$ -

(Not applicable for Allowance Adjustments)

Subcontractor's Net: _____

Contractor's OH&P 10%: _____

Contractor's Bond: _____

Insurance: _____

Tax: _____

WORKSHEET TOTAL: \$ -



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



EXHIBIT 01 26 00 A2

PROPOSAL
WORKSHEET DETAIL

Project: Jay County SWMD
New Recycling Center

Change Order Request Number: _____

From: _____

Re: _____

Date: _____

Proposal Request Number: _____

A/E Project Number: 25.484.071

SHADED AREAS FOR A/E USE

ADDITIONS					UNIT PRICES				SUBTOTALS				TOTAL	
	Ref. No.	Item Description	Quantity		Materials		Labor		Materials		Labor			
1									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
2									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
3									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
4									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
total (Enter this number on Worksheet Summary.)					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	

DEDUCTIONS					UNIT PRICES				SUBTOTALS				TOTAL	
	Ref. No.	Item Description	Quantity		Materials		Labor		Materials		Labor			
1									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
2									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
3									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
4									\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	
total (Enter this number on Worksheet Summary.)					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 01 26 13 - REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing requests for interpretation.

1.3 DOCUMENTATION OF REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION

- A. Contractor shall provide written requests for interpretation utilizing Request for Information form, refer to Exhibit 01 26 13 A.
- B. Provide full information required for Engineer's review and evaluation of conditions.
- C. Provide additional supportive information to clearly identify conditions.

1.4 RESPONSE TO REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION

- A. The Engineer will advise of minor changes or clarifications in the work that may or may not involve an adjustment to contract sum or contract time as authorized by EJCDC C-700 (Rev. 1), 2013, by issuing Engineer's "Supplementary Conditions" on EJCDC C-800, 2013.
- B. The Engineer may issue a Proposal Request which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in contract time for executing the change and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 26 13 A

TITLE: REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

DATE ISSUED: _____

RFI NO. _____

PROJECT: Jay County SWMD
New Recycling Facility

MSS ENGINEERING, LLC PROJECT NO. 25.484.071

TO: MSS ENGINEERING, LLC
Email: tamcdaniel@mssengineer.com

FROM: _____

ATTN: Travis McDaniel, PE

Date Response Requested By: _____

Specification Section/Drawing Reference: _____

Subject: _____

Question: _____

Contractor's Suggested Solution: _____

Attachments: _____

Requested By: _____

Signed: _____

Date: _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".
- C. Sequence of Approval
 - 1. The Engineer shall review, and, if acceptable, certify the application.
 - 2. The Owner will review, and, if acceptable, will approve the application.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Engineer, approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: The date for each progress payment is the first day of each month. The period covered by each Application for Payment starts on the day following the end of the preceding period and ends on the last day of the month for each progress payment.
 - 1. Submit to the Engineer a draft of Payment Applications no less than ten (10) days prior to each Payment Application.
- C. Transmittal: Upon receipt of an approved draft, submit three (3) signed and notarized copies of each Application for Payment to the Engineer by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One billing shall be made on original Contractors Application for Payment EJCDC C-620, 2013, including waivers of lien and similar attachments. The other two (2) may be copies, but with wet signatures and notarized.



1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.
- D. Payment-Application Forms: Use Contractors Application for Payment EJCDC C-620, 2013, refer to Exhibit 01 29 00 A.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of fully executed Change Orders issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
 3. Submit a statement of any schedule impact for review by the Engineer with every payment application.
 4. Submit a copy of Contractor's Daily Reports which coincide with the payment application period.
- F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application, for line items whose value exceeds \$5,000; refer to EXHIBIT 00 72 13 A.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with the Contractor's waiver of mechanics lien for the period of construction covered by the application.
 - a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment, include the following:
 1. List of subcontractors.
 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Schedule of principal products.
 5. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).



-
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 12. Performance and payment bonds.
 13. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
 14. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
 2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
 - b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
 - c. Maintenance instructions.
 - d. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 - e. Final cleaning.
 - f. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
 - g. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
 - h. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Engineer's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - i. Spare Maintenance Parts and Extra Materials are delivered to Owner.
 - I. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following; refer to EJCDC C-620, 2013.
 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements including all Record Documents and Manuals.
 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
 3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
 4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
 6. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 7. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 8. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.



9. Obtain Consent of Surety to Final Payment; Refer to EJCDC C-620, 2013, Exhibit 01 29 00 A.
10. Obtain Consent of Surety to Reduction of Retainage; Refer to EJCDC C-620, 2013, Exhibit 01 29 00 A.
11. All Demonstration and Training activities are complete to the Owner's satisfaction.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for its part of the Work with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.
 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
 - c. List of subcontractors.
 - d. Schedule of alternates.
 - e. List of products.
 - f. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - g. Schedule of submittals.
 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Engineer at the earliest possible date, but no later than ten (10) days after contract award.
 - a. A proposed Schedule of Values shall be submitted to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of the Bid Date. Refer to instructions to Bidders.
 3. Subschedules: Where Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section per each work area unit.
 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Engineer.
 - c. Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of Work.



- c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Each Allowance Adjustment.
 - h. Dollar value.
-
- 1) Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100%.
-
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
-
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
-
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing, if required.
-
- 6. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 - a. Provide line items for each building component and major equipment material cost.
 - b. Provide line items for building component and major equipment labor cost.
 - c. Line items to be defined by specification and building components and systems.
-
- 7. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
-
- 8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 620



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 620



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 620



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 620



SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

- 1. General project coordination procedures.
- 2. Cleaning and protection.
- 3. Supervisory personnel
- 4. Limitations for use of site
- 5. General installation provisions

- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

- 1. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and pre-installation conferences.
- 2. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 3. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for coordinating general installation.
- 4. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.



-
2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
 - C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of schedules.
 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 4. Progress meetings.
 5. Project closeout activities.
 - D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
 - E. The Contractor will manage construction of the project. The Engineer will confirm compliance to Contract Documents.
 - F. Contractor shall schedule, manage, and expedite all work under his contract, coordinating his work with all other contractors and trades so that no conflicts of timing or location occur. The work shall progress according to the approved and current construction progress schedule.
 - G. Contractor shall:
 1. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
 2. Move any stored products which interfere with operations of Owner or other contractors.
 3. Furnish, erect and maintain barricades, warning lights, signs and guards as may be required for his work.
 4. Notify, in writing through the Engineer, the Owner at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance of utility connections or shutoff.



- a. Coordinate these operations with the Owner, and complete the work in the minimum amount of time.
- 5. Shut-offs must be accomplished at the Owner's schedule. Overtime, round the clock, holiday or weekend work may be required at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 6. Prepare coordination drawings where work by separate entities requires fabrication off-site of products and materials which must accurately interface. Coordination drawings shall indicate how work will interface and shall indicate installation sequence.
 - a. Where coordination drawings cover primarily the work of one prime contractor, with only minor amounts of work required by other prime contractors, the prime contractor with the major amount of work shall prepare coordination drawings, as designated by the Engineer.
 - b. Where coordination drawings cover substantial amounts of work by more than one prime contractor, including the contractor for general work, the contractor for general work shall prepare coordination drawings, as designated by the Engineer.

1.4 SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. Contractor must designate a superintendent who shall represent the contractor on the jobsite. Directions given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the contractor.
- B. Once a superintendent is assigned to the project he cannot be removed or replaced without receiving the Engineer and Owner's approval.
- C. The prime contractor and/or superintendent shall:
 - 1. Man, schedule, and supervise the work to meet the current construction schedule.
 - 2. Purchase and schedule delivery of materials and sublet subcontractors to meet the construction schedule.
 - 3. Inspect the work of other contractors which precedes your work and upon which your work depends. Report to the Engineer any deviations from the contract documents. Commencement of work on substrate constitutes acceptance of the other contractor's work.
 - 4. Cooperate with other contractors doing work on this project.
 - 5. Notify the Engineer of conditions that could delay the work.
 - 6. Furnish the Engineer with a daily manpower report and description of work completed. Submit Contractor's Daily Reports on a monthly basis.
 - 7. Attend coordination and progress meetings as scheduled by Engineer to review coordination of various phases of work. The Contractor shall be represented by persons with full authority to act on matters pertaining to the work.
- D. Contractor's site superintendent shall be present at the job site at all times during all on-site construction



activities.

1.5 LIMITATIONS FOR USE OF SITE

- A. General: Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact utilization are indicated on the site utilization drawings and by other Contract Documents.
- B. Confine operations at site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, and contract documents.
- C. Reference site plans showing general boundaries for new construction phase and demolition/sitework phase.
- E. Long term storage will not be allowed without prior approval from the Engineer and Owner. Coordinate all installations with adjoining and related items of work. Check the scopes of work being provided by other contractors and their respective drawings, specifications and shop drawings for proper coordination of details. In the event of conflicting requirements, consult with the Engineer prior to proceeding with the work.
- F. All work force personnel shall visibly display identification as part of the workforce.

1.6 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in contract documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Engineer for final decision.
- F. Re-check measurements and dimensions before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, submit a Request for Information (RFI) to the Engineer for direction.
- J. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at substantial completion.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
 - 1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
- B. Staff Names: Within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their cell phone numbers and email addresses.
 - 1. Include principal staff assignments of each major subcontractor.
 - 2. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, each temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the



remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
4. Thermal shock.
5. Excessively high or low humidity.
6. Air contamination or pollution.
7. Water or ice.
8. Solvents.
9. Chemicals.
10. Light.
11. Radiation.
12. Puncture.
13. Abrasion.
14. Heavy traffic.
15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
16. Bacteria.
17. Rodent and insect infestation.
18. Combustion.
19. Electrical current.
20. High-speed operation.
21. Improper lubrication.
22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
23. Contact between incompatible materials.
24. Destructive testing.
25. Misalignment.
26. Excessive weathering.
27. Unprotected storage.
28. Improper shipping or handling.
29. Theft.
30. Vandalism.

3.3 COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES

- A. All correspondence must go through the Engineer.
1. The Engineer shall designate a single-point of contact for all correspondence.
- B. In the event contract document clarification is required, Contractor to submit a 'Request for Information' (RFI) which must be submitted to the Engineer. See EXHIBIT '01 26 13 A'.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1. Exhibit 01 26 13 A shall be made available in an electronic format (MSWORD) for Contractor's use.



SECTION 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction conferences.
 - 2. Progress meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Engineer, but no later than ten (10) days after Notice to Proceed. Hold the conference at the office of the Engineer. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner and Engineer; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
 - 2. Critical work sequencing.
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.



8. Preparation of record documents.
 9. Use of the premises.
 10. Parking availability.
 11. Storage areas.
 12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 13. Safety procedures.
 14. First aid.
 15. Security.
 16. Housekeeping.
 17. Working hours.
- D. Reporting: The Engineer shall complete and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

1.4 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project Site at regular intervals to be determined by the Engineer. Notify the Owner and the Engineer of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
1. In general, Progress meetings shall be had at two-week intervals, beginning at the mobilization on-site.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Engineer, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to allow the current and subsequent activities to be completed within the Contract Time.
 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - a. Interface requirements.
 - b. Time.
 - c. Sequences.
 - d. Status of submittals.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Off-site fabrication problems.
 - g. Access.
 - h. Site utilization.



- i. Temporary facilities and services.
 - j. Hours of work.
 - k. Hazards and risks.
 - l. Housekeeping.
 - m. Quality and work standards.
 - n. Change Orders.
 - o. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: The Engineer shall complete and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
- E. Schedule Updating: The Contractor shall revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES:

- A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- B. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.
- C. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
- 1. Contract Documents.
 - 2. Options.
 - 3. Security Issues.
 - 4. Related Change Orders.
 - 5. Purchases.
 - 6. Deliveries.
 - 7. Submittals.
 - 8. Review of mockups.
 - 9. Possible conflicts.
 - 10. Compatibility problems.
 - 11. Time schedules.
 - 12. Weather limitations.
 - 13. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 14. Warranty requirements.
 - 15. Compatibility of materials.
 - 16. Acceptability of substrates.
 - 17. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 18. Space and access limitations.
 - 19. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 20. Testing and inspecting requirements.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

- 21. Required performance results.
- 22. Protection of construction and personnel.

D. REPORTING:

- 1. Contractor shall record pre-construction conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
- 2. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded.
- 3. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)



SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Construction Schedule and other miscellaneous quality-control submittals.

- 1. All submittals are to be provided to the Engineer no later than sixty (60) days after Notice to Proceed.

- B. Shop Drawings include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Fabrication drawings.

- 2. Installation drawings.

- 3. Schedules.

- a. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project are not Shop Drawings.

- B. Product Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's product specifications.

- 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

- 3. Standard color charts.

- 4. Catalog cuts.

- 5. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.

- C. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Partial Sections of manufacturer or fabricated components.

- 2. Small cuts or containers of materials.

- 3. Complete units of repetitively used materials.



4. Swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
5. Color range sets.
 - a. Color range sets shall include manufacturer's full range of colors, unless otherwise noted.
6. Components used for independent inspection and testing.
7. Field samples.
- D. Quality-control submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certifications.
 3. Manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Manufacturer's field reports.
 5. Field Test Reports
 6. Field Inspection Reports.
 7. Start-up Checklists.
- E. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 01 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Permits.
 2. Applications for Payment.
 3. Performance and Payment Bonds.
 4. Insurance Certificates.
 5. Listing of Subcontractors.
 6. Schedule of Values.
 7. Contractor's Daily Reports.
 8. Waiver of Liens.
 9. Project Warranties.



10. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
11. Other submittals as specified.
- F. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 1. Division 01 Section 01 45 16 "Quality Control Procedures" specifies Manufacturer's field services and reports.
 2. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents, including copies of final Shop Drawings, at project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
 1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Division 01 Section 01 31 13 "Project Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
- B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delays.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer will note that final approval will not occur until listed related submittals are received.
 3. Processing: Allow fourteen (14) for Engineer's review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals.
 - a. Allow no less than fourteen (14) days for initial review.
 - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
 - c. Allow not less than fourteen (14) for reprocessing each submittal.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

-
- d. No extension of Contract time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
 4. Schedule: All submittals shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review no later than sixty (60) days after Notice to Proceed.
 5. Submittals and shop drawings must be procured in order to meet the schedule requirements and substantial completion.
 - B. Submittal Preparation: Except as indicated below for Product Data and Shop Drawings, place a permanent label on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label. Apply permanent adhesive label.
 1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and markings for the action taken.
 - a. Contractor shall review all submittals prior to submitting to the Engineer.
 2. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Engineer's review and markings for the action taken.
 3. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
 - a. Project name, and Project number.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer
 - d. Name and address of Contractor
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor
 - f. Name and address of supplier
 - g. Name of manufacturer
 - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - i. Drawing number and detail reference, as appropriate.
 - j. Engineer's project number and Owner's project number.
 - C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Engineer using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
 1. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. In the "Stamp of Contractor" column on submittal cover sheet record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.5 PROPOSED PRODUCT LIST

- A. Within five (5) days of Notice to Proceed submit a completed list of long lead material items and/or equipment.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1. Specification section.
2. Name of material or equipment.
3. Anticipated shop drawings submittal date.
4. Fabrication duration (weeks).
5. Anticipated delivery date (assume 3 week shop drawing review).
6. Manufacturer's name.
7. Manufacturer's address.
8. Manufacturer's phone numbers.

1.6 SCHEDULE

- A. Provide complete shop drawings, product data, and samples as required per technical specification section within sixty (60) days upon receipt of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Submittal Log: Contractor shall prepare a complete submittal log listing all required project submittals.
 1. Preliminary Submittal Log shall be submitted for Engineer review within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed.
 2. Submittal Log shall be organized by Specification Section number.
 3. Submittal Log shall be reviewed at each Progress Meeting to review status of project submittals.
 4. Refer to Exhibit 01 33 00C for a sample Submittal Log.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings without the Engineer's permission. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.
 1. Contractor may obtain from the Engineer the electronic base drawing's that were developed for the Contract Documents. Contractor remains responsible for preparation review and issuance of required shop drawings. Contract must properly execute forms and payment, Refer to Exhibit 01 33 00 B.
 2. Each shop drawing shall be provided in electronic format (PDF) for review and action. Engineer shall review shop drawings and provide action stamp/remarks. Reviewed documents will be returned to Contractor in an electronic (pdf) format.



- a. Contractor shall retain one (1) full set of shop drawings to be submitted with Record documents.
- b. Contractor shall retain one (1) complete hard copy set of shop drawings on-site.
- c. Shop drawings shall be transmitted via email or by comparable means.

- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements
 - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8 1/2" x 11", multiples of 8 1/2" x 11" when folded, but no larger than drawings of the Contract Documents.
 - 7. Distribution: Furnish copies of approved submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - a. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

- C. Coordination drawings are special types of Shop Drawings that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
 - 1. Preparation of coordination drawings may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
 - 2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequence and relationships of separate components to avoid conflicts in use of space.
 - 3. Transmit in same manner as indicated for Shop Drawings.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specifically prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawing".



1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurements
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
4. Submittals: Each product data shall be provided in electronic format (PDF) for review and action. Engineer shall review product data and provide action stamp/remarks. Reviewed documents will be returned to Contractor in an electronic (pdf) format.
 - a. Contractor shall retain one (1) complete hard copy set of Product Data to be included with Final Record Documents.
 - b. Contractor shall retain (1) complete hard copy set of product data on-site.
5. Distribution: Make copies of final submittal and distribute to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data is in the installers' possession.
 - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.
 - c. Make copies of shop drawings and Product Data for the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.9 SAMPLES

- A. Submit Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
1. Mount, display, and package Samples in a manner which will protect them in transit and will facilitate review of qualities indicated. Include the following information:
 - a. Generic description of the Sample
 - b. Sample source
 - c. Product name or name of manufacturer
 - d. Compliance with recognized standards



- e. Availability and delivery time
- 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of these Samples.
- 3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
 - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Engineer's mark indicating selection and other action.
- 4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit electronic documents. Electronic documentation will be reviewed and returned. An electronic set will be retained by Engineer.
- 5. The Engineer will retain one (1) set of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
 - a. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
 - B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- 1. Field Samples specified in individual Sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate to Engineer for review, in quantities specified for product data.
- B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference date, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.



- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Engineer.

1.11 RECORD SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. A set of all record Shop Drawings and Product Data will be kept by the Contractor for the Owner. After project completion, the Contractor will turn over a complete set over to the Owner with the Record Documents.

1.12 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit a detailed schedule of values separating labor and material for all individual items within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. General

1. In order to assure completion of the Work within the time stipulated, all activities of the Contractor will be scheduled and monitored by use of the critical path method, utilizing both activity diagram and computer printout.
2. The schedule, including the printout and arrow diagram shall be prepared by an expert having substantial experience in critical path scheduling.
3. The Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of the schedule for approval within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed.
4. The schedule shall be detailed in nature and shall include the calendar dates of start and completion of each task on the critical path as well as dates and float times of tasks not on the critical path and of tie-ins to existing facilities, if any. The critical path diagram shall show all activities in detail, and the computer printout shall include for each activity its number, description, duration, early start, early finish, late start, late finish, and float time. Both the initial and subsequent submissions shall be time scaled.
5. In the preparation of the schedule, the Contractor shall take into consideration Shop Drawing submittal and approval time, the delivery times of equipment and materials, Subcontractors' work, availability and abilities of workmen, weather conditions, and restrictions in operations at the Work site, and all other items that may affect completion of the Work within the time requirements of the Contract Documents.
6. If the schedule as submitted by the Contractor is not sufficiently detailed, contains errors, or is unrealistic, it will be rejected in writing, and the Contractor shall submit an appropriately revised schedule within seven (7) days of the date of the notice of rejection. The procedure will be repeated as often as may be necessary until the schedule is found acceptable and approved by the Engineer.
7. Pending approval of the construction schedule, no progress payment will be made, except in such amounts



as may be approved by the Engineer for materials received at the Project site as provided in the General Conditions.

B. PROGRESS REPORTS

At each Construction Progress Meeting, the Contractor will present a report of operations during the preceding period, including actual starting and ending dates on activities shown on the critical path diagram. Where such starting or ending dates were delayed beyond those required by the critical path schedule, the Contractor shall describe the action he is taking to regain lost time and state the anticipated completion dates of subsequent activities affected by the delayed items. Contractor shall also point out known or anticipated delays on continuing activities and outline the action he is taking to regain lost time or avoid future delay. On the basis of the reports presented, the Contractor shall develop a current computer printout of the critical path schedule and shall furnish copies thereof to the Engineer not later than the next scheduled progress meeting.

C. Daily Construction Reports

1. A daily construction report will be prepared by the Contractor recording the following information concerning events at the site. Reports to be submitted on a monthly basis and shall coincide with monthly Application for payment submittal.

- a. List of subcontractors at the site
- b. Approximate count of personnel at the site
- c. High and low temperatures, general weather condition.
- d. Accidents and unusual events
- e. Meetings and significant decisions
- f. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
- g. Orders and requests of governing authorities
- h. Services connected, disconnected
- i. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
- j. Partial Completions, occupancies
- k. Material tests taken

A daily report may be waived at the discretion of the Owner. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to report all progress to the Owner in a manner and frequency which is acceptable to the Owner.

1.14 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required, the Engineer will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return within a minimum of two weeks. Record reviews may require longer time due to multi-disciplinary review.

1. Compliance with the Contract Documents is the Contractor's responsibility. Engineer will review shop drawings solely for general conformance with design concept, and not for the purpose of reviewing or approving their accuracy, completeness, dimensions or quantities, constructability, performance, compatibility with other construction components, or their compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, such as Buy America requirements, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor.



Engineer's review also is not for the purpose of reviewing or approving the Contractor's safety precautions or construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

- B. Action Stamp: The Engineer will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Engineer will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:
1. Approved for General Conformance with Design Concept: When the Engineer marks a submittal "Approved for General Conformance with Design Concept," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 2. Approved, As Noted, for General Conformance with Design Concept: When the Engineer marks a submittal "Approved, As Noted, for General Conformance with Design Concept," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents.
 3. Revise and Resubmit: When the Engineer marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 4. Rejected: When the Engineer marks a submittal "Rejected" do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 5. Not Subject to Review: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, or otherwise does not require Engineer review and approval, the Engineer will return the submittal marked "Not Subject to Review."
 6. Requires Review and Approval by General Contractor: When a submittal does not indicate that it has been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor, the Engineer will return the submittal marked "Requires Review and Approval by General Contractor." Do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Requires Review and Approval by General Contractor" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

1.15 SUBCONTRACTOR AND / OR MANUFACTURER LIST

- A. Submit a detailed subcontractor and/or manufacturer list using EXHIBIT '01 33 00A' that has been provided at the end of this section. This list becomes part of the contract proposal and shall be presented within 24 hours after bid opening. Subcontractor purchased material, equipment, and labor shall be under the direct



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

management of the Prime Contractor. If dual listing of manufactures or subcontractors is herein made, it is understood the Engineer (not the Contractor) will select the manufacturer or subcontractor of his choice.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

Exhibit 01 33 00A

SUBCONTRACTORS AND MANUFACTURERS LIST

Project: **Jay County SWMD**
New Recycling Facility

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

ADDRESS: _____ PHONE _____

BY _____
(printed) (signature)

The undersigned hereby submits the following Subcontractors and Manufacturers list, which becomes a part of the undersigned Contract proposal. Subcontractor purchased material, equipment, and labor shall be under the direct management of the Prime Contractor. If dual list of manufacturers or subcontractors is herein made, it is understood the Engineer (not the Contractor) will select the manufacturer of subcontractor of his choice. Attach additional forms to this List, if needed.

<u>Portion of Work</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Manufacturer/Supplier</u>	<u>Subcontractor</u>
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	_____	_____
5. _____	_____	_____	_____
6. _____	_____	_____	_____
7. _____	_____	_____	_____
8. _____	_____	_____	_____
9. _____	_____	_____	_____
10. _____	_____	_____	_____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

11.	_____	_____	_____	_____
12.	_____	_____	_____	_____
13.	_____	_____	_____	_____
14.	_____	_____	_____	_____
15.	_____	_____	_____	_____
16.	_____	_____	_____	_____
17.	_____	_____	_____	_____
18.	_____	_____	_____	_____
19.	_____	_____	_____	_____
20.	_____	_____	_____	_____
21.	_____	_____	_____	_____
22.	_____	_____	_____	_____
23.	_____	_____	_____	_____
24.	_____	_____	_____	_____
25.	_____	_____	_____	_____
26.	_____	_____	_____	_____
27.	_____	_____	_____	_____
28.	_____	_____	_____	_____
29.	_____	_____	_____	_____
30.	_____	_____	_____	_____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

Exhibit 01 33 00B

INFORMATION REQUEST

1. Company Information:

Company: _____

Address: _____

Telephone _____

Contact(s) _____

Email _____

Project: **Jay County SWMD**
New Recycling Facility

MSS Engineering Project Number: 25.454.071

2. Drawings Requested: _____

3. Drawing Program: _____

4. Program Version Number _____

5. Format Requested: HARDCOPY (24X36) HARDCOPY (11X17) PDF

6. Cost: _____ # Drawings at (SEE 2025 RATE SHEET) per drawings = \$ _____

7. Terms and Conditions

A. All files shall be provided in an electronic format. The files are created in a format using a software that is licensed and operated by MSS Engineering, its subcontractors, or other third parties. MSS Engineering makes no warranty, express or implied, that the electronic files will be compatible with, or will not affect or damage other hardware or software. You, as well as any subsequent direct or indirect transferee or user, takes the electronic files subject to, and assumes, the entire risk of damages arising from the use, copying, transfer, and any other use whatsoever of the electronic files.

B. You, on behalf of Yourself and any subsequent direct or indirect transferee receiving, opening, using, or copying the electronic files, are responsible for, and you release and agree to indemnify and hold harmless MSS Engineering from and against all claims, damages, liabilities, expenses, and costs including but not limited to all attorney fees, arising out of or resulting from your transfer, use, reliance upon, opening, copying, modification, sharing, or forwarding of the electronic files.



- C. You acknowledge and agree that the electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic documents and hard-copy construction documents or actual construction in place. The electronic files are provided for your convenience only and MSS Engineering makes no warranty, express or implied, that the electronic files are suitable for your intended purposes. You, or any direct or indirect assignee or transferee from you, is solely responsible for determining if there are any discrepancies between the printed construction documents and files, on the one hand, and these electronic files. The use of the electronic files does not relieve you, or any contractor or subcontractor, of its duty, without limitation, to check, confirm, and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions, and coordinate your work with any consultant, contractor, or subcontractor for the project.
- D. Subject to all terms, conditions, and considerations recited herein, you may make fair use of the electronic files in connection with the construction of the above identified project only. Fair use of such electronic files does not include copying, reproducing, abridging, or modifying the electronic files for use in any other project or for any other purpose.
- E. You, on your own behalf and, without limitation, on behalf of any contractor, subcontractor, or consultant obtaining directly or indirectly from you originals or copies of the electronic files, agree to maintain reasonable control over the distribution of copies and reproduction of the electronic files and to inform any party provided with the electronic files of the terms and conditions herein, including providing a copy of this agreement form to each such transferee.
- F. Because information, drawings, specifications, and data contained in the electronic files can and may be modified, deteriorate, or be corrupted, whether intentionally or inadvertently, MSS Engineering reserves the right to remove any indicia of origin, creation, and ownership. Any such removal shall not be construed as abandonment of any right, title, or interest in the electronic files.
- G. This agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Indiana and supersedes and integrates all negotiations between you and MSS Engineering with regard to MSS Engineering providing the electronic files to you. This agreement may not be modified or revoked except by the express written agreement of both you and MSS Engineering.
- H. The service fee for MSS Engineering providing the electronic files is at no additional cost. MSS Engineering's provision of the electronic files to you is not intended by you or MSS Engineering and is not a sale, and shall not be construed as a sale by MSS Engineering to you or to any other person.
- I. The Scope of this agreement is limited to MSS Engineering providing the above requested electronic files to you. Nothing in this agreement shall be construed to change or modify any basic construction agreements, subcontract agreements, or other agreements.
- J. By signing You signal your understanding and agreement to the above terms and conditions.

AGREED AND ACCEPTED _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

Please fill out, sign, and return the above form with check to:

MSS Engineering
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706
Attn: Travis McDaniel, PE

Please make checks payable to:

MSS Engineering
Notation: Project - 25.454.071



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

[illegible]



SECTION 01 33 26 - SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL REPORTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality assurance and control of installation.
- B. References.
- C. Field samples.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00 – ‘Submittal Procedures’
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- F. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion or disfigurement.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date of Owner-Contract Agreement.
- B. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents.
- C. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification for Engineer before proceeding.



- D. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.5 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Install field samples at the site as required by individual specifications sections for review.
- B. Acceptable samples represent a quality level for the Work.
- C. Where field sample is specified in individual sections to be removed, clear area after field sample has been accepted by Engineer.

1.6 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions or surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance of equipment, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Individuals to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Submit report to the Engineer within thirty (30) days of observation.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment start-up checklists shall be submitted to the Engineer within ten (10) days of equipment start-up.

PART 2: PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3: EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)



SECTION 01 41 00 - REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Regulations having jurisdiction over this Project and obligations with responsibilities applicable.
- B. The Engineer does not imply that all governing code and regulations are enumerated. It is Contractor's responsibility to verify own obligations.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Permits, Fees.
 - 1. Permits
 - a. Contractor will secure and pay for any permits and inspections required for project.
 - B. Building Codes and Regulations
 - 1. Federal
 - a. OSHA
 - b. EPA
 - c. ADA
 - 2. State of Indiana
 - a. Indiana Department of Environmental Management
 - b. Indiana Building Code
 - c. State Fire Marshal Rules
 - d. Administrative Building Council Rules
 - e. Indiana Mechanical Code
 - f. Indiana Plumbing Code
 - g. Indiana Electrical Code
 - h. Indiana Energy Conservation Code
 - 3. Comply with anti-pollution, environmental regulations, accessibility codes as applicable.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

4. Local zoning ordinance and other codes and regulations shall apply.
- C. Safety Regulations
 1. Comply with all Federal, State, and Local safety regulations applicable to project.
 2. Consult specific specification sections for special safety requirements including proper precautions for fire safety.
 3. The General Contractor governs program of safety on construction project. All other prime and subcontractors take precautions to observe and maintain that all requirements are in conformance with the "Safety Code #13 for the Construction Industry", State of Indiana.
 4. Each employer whether prime contractor, or subcontractor is separately responsible for all specific safety requirements promulgated by any governmental authority, including without limitation, the requirements of Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, the Construction Safety Act of 1969, and all standards and regulations promulgated by parties or agencies which administer such acts. Each contractor and subcontractor is responsible for the acts of his employees and for appropriate record keeping and reporting.

1.4 TAXES

- A. Indiana Gross Income Tax
 1. Comply with Indiana Gross Income Tax Act, as amended. The Owner is Withholding Agent for payment of Indiana Gross Income Tax on Contracts with the Owner. As a Withholding Agent, the Owner is required to withhold from non-resident Contractors, all Indiana Gross Income Tax.
 2. A non-resident Contractor does not include a Contractor that is a corporation, organized under laws of states other than the State of Indiana, but which is duly licensed, qualified and registered with the Secretary of the State of Indiana to engage in business within the State of Indiana.
 3. Any out-of-State Contractor which is qualified to do business in Indiana and fails to file proof as qualifying to do business in Indiana will have Indiana Gross Income Tax withheld and will have to claim any refund from the Indiana Department of Revenue.
 4. Out-of-State Contractors who are proprietorships or partnerships will have Indiana Gross Income Tax withheld.

**SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term indicated refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the drawings or other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as shown, noted, scheduled, and specified are used to help the reader locate the reference. There is no limitation on location.
- C. Include: The term include, includes, or included means a part of a whole. It is not a finite or all inclusive term and shall not limit the scope of the work. It is an example or partial list only. There may be additional items required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- D. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, approved, required, and permitted mean directed by the Engineer, requested by the Engineer, and similar phrases. However, no implied meaning shall be interpreted to extend the Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- E. Approved: The term approved, when used in conjunction with the Engineer's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract. Such approval shall not release the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill contract requirements, unless otherwise provided in the contract documents.
- F. Regulations: The term regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the work, whether or not lawfully imposed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Furnish: The term furnish means supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- H. Install: The term install describes operations at the project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- I. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.



- J. Installer: An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of the lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
1. The term experienced, when used with the term installer, means having satisfactorily completed not less than five previous projects similar in size and scope to this project, being familiar with the special requirements necessary to successfully complete the work indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Trades: Using terms such as carpentry are not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or union member individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
3. Assigning Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no choice or option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
- a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- K. Project Site: The project site is the space available to the contractor for performing construction activities either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of the project site is shown on the drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the project is to be built.
- L. Testing Agencies: A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- M. Engineer: The terms Engineer's, "Engineer" or Engineer refers to the Engineer for this project.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 50 Division Format and "Master-format" numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other contract documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words which are implied, but not stated, shall be



interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the contract documents indicate.

2. Imperative and Streamlined Language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall be" are implied wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the contract documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the contract documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the contract documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the contract documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and where the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer requirements which are different but apparently equal and other uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level indicated shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the contract documents.
 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source. Maintain one copy of required standards at the project site available for reference by persons who have a reasonable need.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other contract documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the Text provision.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

- A. Indiana State Codes: Current issue with amendments for the work related to Contractor's contract:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the work. These items are to be submitted through the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)



SECTION 01 45 16 - FIELD ENGINEERING PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field- engineering services including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Site utilities.

- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

- 1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit a record of Work performed and record survey data as required under provisions of Sections 01 33 00 "Submittals" and 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineer Qualifications: Engage an engineer of the discipline required, licensed in the state where the Project is located, to perform required engineering services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify layout information shown on the Drawings, in relation to the property limits, before proceeding to lay out the Work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- 1. Do not change or relocate benchmarks or control points without prior written approval. Promptly report lost or destroyed reference points or requirements to relocate reference points because of necessary changes in grades or locations.



-
2. Promptly replace lost or destroyed Project control points. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
 - B. Existing Utilities and Equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction. As it relates to project.
 1. Prior to construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water-service piping, electrical and control wiring.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Work from lines and levels established by the property survey. Establish benchmarks and markers to set lines and levels as needed to locate each element of the Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale Drawings to determine dimensions.
 1. Advise entities engaged in construction activities of marked lines and levels provided for their use.
 2. As construction proceeds, check every major element for line, level, and plumb.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, utility piping and conduit locations, and invert elevations.
- C. Existing Utilities: Furnish information necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction.



SECTION 01 45 35 - STRUCTURAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Special Inspections are not required unless specifically called for in the Drawings.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project requirements for Structural Inspections and Testing. Contractor shall provide an independent testing firm or firms to perform structural inspections and testing for the structural components as specified. Work shall be in addition to and independent of the Contractor's quality control tests, inspections and inspectors.
- B. Related Sections: For material testing and quality control requirements
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-place Concrete"
 - 2. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry"
 - 3. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing"
 - 4. Section 06 17 53 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses"
 - 5. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification and are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
 - 1. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary"
 - 2. TMS 402/602 "Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries"
 - 3. ASCE 7 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures"
 - 4. ASTM A615/A615M "Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement"



1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Continuous Structural Inspection: Continuous structural inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Structural Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed.
- B. Periodic Structural Inspection: Periodic structural inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Structural Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be: at times of significant work, recurrent over the complete work period, and total at least 25 percent of the total work time.
- C. Structural Inspector: The individual or firm responsible for managing and coordinating the inspection and testing program. The structural inspector is responsible for collecting reports from inspection and testing agencies, submits interim and final reports to the Structural Engineer of Record, verifies construction is in compliance with the Contract Documents, as supplemented by shop drawings and other submittals. The Structural Inspector is a person or firm employed by the Contractor and approved by the Structural Engineer of Record as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Structural Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Structural Inspectors perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Where indicated elsewhere, the following qualifications are defined as follows:
 - 1. PE/SE – A licensed professional or structural engineer specializing in the design of building structures.
 - 2. GE – A licensed professional engineer specializing in soil mechanics and foundations.
 - 3. CFTT – ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician – Grade I
 - 4. CCI – ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector
 - 5. LTT – ACI Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician – Grade I & II or Level 1 & 2
 - 6. STT – ACI Concrete Strength Testing Technician
 - 7. ASNT – American Society of Non-Destructive Testing Technician – Level II or III
 - 8. SMSI – ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector
 - 9. RCSI – ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector
 - 10. CT – NICET Concrete Technician Levels I, II, III & IV
 - 11. ST – NICET Soils Technician – Levels I, II, III & IV
 - 12. GET – NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician – Levels I, II, III & IV



1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 - 1. Structural Inspector
 - a. Certification attesting that the Structural Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Structural Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person or firm as a Structural Inspector for the category of work being certified.
 - b. Use a Structural Inspector to perform Structural Inspections required by this section. More than one Structural Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Structural Inspection.
- B. Schedule of Inspection and Testing Agencies
 - 1. Include scope of testing services provided by each Agency employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports
- D. Quality Control Plan
 - 1. Include a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section with plan submittal.
 - 2. A list of all items that require quality control Structural Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the structural inspection for each item on this list.
 - 3. A list of all items that require quality control testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.
 - 4. The content, distribution, and frequency of structural inspection reports.
 - 5. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.
 - 6. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Structural Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.
- E. Certificate of Compliance – to be submitted by an approved fabricator where the structural inspection requirements have been waived.
- F. Quality Assurance Plan
 - 1. Each Contractor responsible for the construction of any component of the lateral force resisting system shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the Structural Engineer of Record and the Owner prior to the commencement of work.
 - 2. Written plan shall acknowledge awareness of the structural inspection and testing requirements contained in



this specification.

3. Elements of the Lateral Force Resisting System consist of the following:
 - a. Roof sheathing and its connections to supporting members.
 - b. Roof and Floor diaphragm collectors/drag struts and their connections (generally consists of the framing elements in line with the shear walls, moment frames or braced frames below)
 - c. Shear wall sheathing, fasteners, connections, anchors, end posts, chords and foundations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STATEMENT OF STRUCTURAL INSPECTIONS

– Structural inspection and testing shall be performed on all structural elements whether constructed or fabricated on-site or off-site. For elements fabricated off-site at an approved manufacturing facility the following requirements may be waived, subject to approval by the Structural Engineer of Record. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the Structural Engineer of Record stating that the work was performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

A. Soils

1. The following items require periodic inspection
 - a. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - b. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.
 - c. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials
 - d. Prior to placement of compacted fill, observe subgrade and verify that the site has been properly prepared.
2. The following item requires continuous inspection
 - a. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill.
 - b. Qualifications: The inspection and testing work may be performed by an ST, or GET as appropriate, however all reports shall be reviewed by a GE prior to submittal of reports to the Special Inspector.

B. Reinforcing Steel

1. Inspection of Reinforcing Steel
 - a. Verify size, spacing, cover, positioning, condition and grade of reinforcing steel. Confirm locations are within stated tolerances.
 - b. Verify bars are free of form oil or other deleterious materials.



-
- c. Inspect bar laps and mechanical splices.
 - d. Verify bars are adequately tied and supported on chairs or bolsters
 - e. Periodic inspection
 - f. Qualifications: CCI or RCSI
- C. Cast-in-Place Concrete
- 1. Structural Inspection is not required for
 - a. Isolated spread concrete footings for buildings three stories or less (above grade) supported by earth or rock.
 - b. Walls with continuous concrete strip footings supporting light framed construction for buildings three stories or less (above grade) supported by earth or rock.
 - c. Nonstructural concrete slabs supported directly by ground
 - d. Concrete patios, driveways and sidewalks on grade.
 - 2. Mix Design
 - a. Verify concrete batch ticket matches indicated use.
 - b. Confirm all specified material tests are performed and test specimens are properly stored.
 - c. Continuous inspection
 - 3. Concrete Placement
 - a. Verify forms are the correct size and properly supported.
 - b. Verify ground is not frozen
 - c. Verify all embedded items are located in accordance with the approved drawings.
 - d. Verify that concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination.
 - e. Verify concrete is properly consolidated
 - f. Periodic Inspection
 - 4. Maintenance of curing temperature and techniques
 - a. Verify proper hot and cold weather procedures are followed
 - b. Verify proper application of curing technique and length of cure
 - c. Periodic inspection. Inspection to be increased to continuous during Hot and Cold weather procedures.
 - 5. Qualifications: All cast-in-place concrete inspections shall be by CT, CCI or RCSI
- D. Concrete Masonry – Inspection and testing to be in accordance with Level B requirements.
- 1. Preconstruction testing and inspection
 - a. Verify compressive strength (f'm) by the unit strength method.
 - 1) Compressive strength test reports for the individual masonry units shall be performed within 6 months of the start of the concrete masonry work.
 - b. Verify slump flow and visual stability index (VSI) as delivered to the project site in accordance with TMS402



- Article 1.5.B.1.b.3 for self-consolidating grout.
- c. Verify compliance with approved submittals.
- d. Periodic inspection. Although work is indicated as periodic, all materials proposed for this project shall be tested and verified prior to start of any concrete masonry work.
- 2. As construction begins
 - a. Verify proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - b. Verify construction of mortar joints.
 - c. Verify location of reinforcement and connectors.
 - d. Periodic inspection.
- 3. During Construction
 - a. Verify size and location of structural elements and control joint.
 - b. Verify type, size and location of anchors and anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.
 - c. Verify size, grade, position, embedment and/or lap length of reinforcement.
 - d. Verify preparation, construction and protection of masonry during cold or hot weather.
 - e. Observe the preparation of any required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms
 - f. Periodic inspection.
- 4. Prior to grouting
 - a. Verify grout space is clean.
 - b. Verify reinforcement and embed items are properly located and supported.
 - c. Verify proportions of site-prepared grout or proper mix design for grout provided from batch plant.
 - d. Verify construction of mortar joints.
 - e. Periodic inspection.
- 5. Observe the preparation of any required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms
- 6. Qualifications: All concrete masonry inspections by SMSI.
- E. Structural Wood
 - 1. Diaphragms, Shear Walls and Collectors/Drag Struts
 - a. Verify sheathing grade and thickness
 - b. Verify nominal size of framing members
 - c. Verify fastener type, size, length and spacing and fastener pattern
 - d. Verify nailing, bolting, anchoring or other fastening of components including drag struts, braces and tie-downs.
 - e. Periodic inspection



3.2 TESTING

- A. The structural inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements as specified in the appropriate material specifications are performed by an approved testing agency and are in compliance with the project requirements.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Structural tests and inspections shall be prepared and submitted on forms similar to the examples attached at the end of this section.
- B. On the final day of each month, furnish to the Structural Engineer of Record and the Owner copies of the combined progress reports of the structural inspector's observations listing all structural inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, noting all uncorrected deficiencies, and describing the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all structural inspectors who performed structural inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.
- C. At completion of construction, each structural inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. Submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the structural inspectors. Sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of structural inspectors who performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 45 35A

Special Inspector Daily Report

Code Authority:		Date:		
Project Name/Address:		Inspection Type(s) Coverage: ☐ Continuous ☐ Periodic		
Inspections Made/Report Reference:				
Tests Made:				
List items requiring correction, corrections of previously listed items and previously listed corrected items:				
Item	Report Ref/Date	Correction	Complete	
			☐	
			☐	
List changes to approved plans authorized by architect and engineer:				
Item	Dwg. Ref.	Ref. No.	Approved by Architect/Engineer	Comments
			☐	
			☐	
Comments:				

To the best of knowledge, work inspected was in accordance with the building department approved design drawings, specifications and applicable standards except as noted above.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Print Full Name: _____

I.D. Number: _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 45 35B

Special Inspector Weekly Report

Code Authority:	Date:			
Project Name/Address:	Inspection Type(s) Coverage: ☐ Continuous ☐ Periodic			
Inspections Made/Report Reference:				
Tests Made:				
List items requiring correction, corrections of previously listed items and previously listed corrected items:				
Item	Report Ref/Date	Correction	Complete	
			☐	
			☐	
List changes to approved plans authorized by architect and engineer:				
Item	Dwg. Ref.	Ref. No.	Approved by Architect/ Engineer	Comments
			☐	
			☐	
Comments:				

To the best of knowledge, work inspected was in accordance with the building department approved design drawings, specifications and applicable standards except as noted above.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Print Full Name: _____

I.D. Number: _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 45 35C

Special Inspector Final Report

To the Code Authority:

Date:

Address:

Attention:

Re: Final Project Report

Project Name:

Address:

To Whom It May Concern:

This is to certify that I performed special inspection on the following portions of the work at the above address:

Based upon my personal observation and written reports of this work, it is my judgement that the inspected work was performed, to the best of my knowledge, in accordance with the approved plans, specifications and the applicable standards.

Very truly yours,

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Print Full Name: _____

I.D. Number: _____

c: Client/Owner
Architect/Engineer



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



EXHIBIT 01 45 35D

Page 226 of 482



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 45 35E

Steel Operations Inspection for Tightening High-Strength Bolts

Specified Tightening Method:		Date:		
☐ Turn-of-nut ☐ Torque wrench ☐ Direct tension indicator				
Equipment is calibrated (for torque wrench or direct tension indicator) for the day for each size of bolt:				
☐ Yes ☐ No If No, please explain:				
Joint Location Number	☒			
	A325 or A490 Bolts	Fit-up Complete	Bolts Snug Tight	Bolts Tightened
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 45 35F

Concrete Construction Inspection Record

Concrete Contractor's Name:		Project Name:						
Structural Element(s) Placed	☒	Reinforcing Steel in Code Compliance	Concrete Placement ²		Test Specimens Taken	Proper Curing Techniques ¹	Report Date	Comments
			Concrete Quality	Concrete Placement ²				
		☐	☐	☐				
		☐	☐	☐				
		☐	☐	☐				
		☐	☐	☐				
		☐	☐	☐				
		☐	☐	☐				
		☐	☐	☐				

¹ Per ACI 318 Sec. 5-11 through 5-13.

² Per ACI 318 Chap. 4, Sec. 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.8.

Sheet ____ of ____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



EXHIBIT 01 45 35G

Concrete Lift Inspection

Drawing Reference/Location of Lift:		Date:	
Item	Findings		Explanation
	Acceptable ☐	NOT Acceptable ☐	
Formwork/Excavation/Embedded Items:			
Forms are the correct size.	☐	☐	
Forms properly supported.	☐	☐	
Embedded pipe/conduit/ducts located in accordance with drawings.	☐	☐	
Reinforcing Steel:			
Grade.	☐	☐	
Size.	☐	☐	
Location.	☐	☐	
Spacing.	☐	☐	
Condition of bar.	☐	☐	
Weld inspection (when required).	☐	☐	
Supports of rebar.	☐	☐	

- continued on next page -



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

Concrete Lift Inspection, continued			
Item	Findings		
	Acceptable ☐	NOT Acceptable ☐	Explanation
Concrete Quality:			
Required compressive strength:	☐	☐	
Proportions/mix design:			
• Truck ticket, batch plant ticket ready mix (ASTM 84 or ASTM 685);	☐	☐	
• Job mix (ACI318).			
Water content.	☐	☐	
Aggregate size.	☐	☐	
Admixtures.	☐	☐	
Concrete Placement:			
Preparation: Transport/mix equipment clean.	☐	☐	
Forms coated.	☐	☐	
Rebar is clean.	☐	☐	
Debris and ice removed.	☐	☐	
Forms/trenches dry.	☐	☐	
Placement: Samples have been taken (see Sample Log).	☐	☐	
Conveying (no separation).	☐	☐	
Water content (if water has been added).	☐	☐	
No ice in materials.	☐	☐	
Protection against cold weather (Concrete maintained above 50°).	☐	☐	

- continued on next page -



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

Concrete Lift Inspection, continued			
Item	Findings		
	Acceptable ☒	NOT Acceptable ☒	Explanation
Concrete Cure:			
Concrete temperature maintained above 50° for 7 Days (3 days for high early strength).	☐	☐	
Concrete kept moist for 7 days (3 days for high early strength).	☐	☐	
Accelerated curing, if applicable.	☐	☐	



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



EXHIBIT 01 45 35H

Sheet ____ of ____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



EXHIBIT 01 45 35I

Pile Foundations Installation and Test Record

Contractor's Name:		Project Name:		
I.D. of Pile(s) Installed Drawing Reference	Report Date	Test Load	Permanent Settlement	Comments



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 45 35J

Pile Driving Record

Inspector:				Date:			
Site:				File Number:			
				Job Number:			
Hammer Data							
Hammer Make and Model:				Driving Cap, Anvil, Helmet, etc.:			
Stroke Rated:				Weight (lb.):			
Meas.: ¹				Remarks: ²			
Weight of Ram (lb.):							
Pike, Type ³				Mandrel (if used):			
Tip Diameter (in.):		Butt Diameter (in.):		Description:			
Length (in.):		Weight ⁴ (lb.):		Length (ft.):		Weight ⁴ (lb.):	
Follower (if used):				Penetration:			
Description:				Elevation of Ground:			
Length (ft.):		Weight (lb.):		Elevation of Tip (after driving):			
Start Driving				Finish Driving			
A.M.		P.M.		A.M.		P.M.	
Driving (mins.):							
Ft.	No. of blows	Ft.	No. of blows	Ft.	No. of blows	Ft.	No. of blows
0		8		16		24	
1		9		17		25	
2		10		18		26	
3		11		19		27	
4		12		20		28	
5		13		21		29	
6		14		22		30	
7		15		23		31	
Record number of blows required for each 6 inches of penetration. Note points at which stoppages occur with times of stopping and starting.							

¹Note any falling off in rated speed and stroke during driving.

²Letting, cause and duration of delays in driving, boulders, bark, conditions of cushions, plumbness, banding, damage, driving shoe, etc.

³If wood, state kind, seasoning and treatment; if concrete, state mix and age.

⁴For wood piles determine actual weight per cubic foot of the wood by weighing a butt section.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



EXHIBIT 01 45 35K

Record of Field Discrepancies

Description of Discrepancy	Reference Number	Date Discrepancy Reported to Engineer or Architect of Record	Date Discrepancy Reported to Responsible Contractor	Corrective Action Taken

Sheet ____ of ____



SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from



water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Construction Fencing and Gates: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gauge, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; 8'-0" height with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-1/2" OD line posts and 3" OD corner, pull posts and gate posts, with top and bottom tension wires, twist top and bottom selvage.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.
- C. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all fees associated with utility service, connection, and disconnection for field offices.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

2.4 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of exterior – grade plywood and wood frame construction, as indicated on drawings, painted with exhibit lettering by professional sign painter per Engineer's design.
- B. No other signs are allowed with Owner's permission, except those required by law.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and chilled drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.



1. Temporary sanitary facilities shall include hand sanitizer dispenser.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide main service disconnect and overcurrent protection at convenient location.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security, safety, and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service:
 1. Post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Engineer's office.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone with camera feature for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:



1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."



- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide and maintain measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations or as shown on drawings.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner and Engineer.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect



against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.



7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Engineer.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities



having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."



SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products.
- B. Transportation and handling.
- C. Storage and protection.
- D. Product options.
- E. Substitutions.

1.3 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work.
- B. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- C. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.

1.4 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- C. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.5 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and



legible. Store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate controlled enclosures.

- B. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place within secured trailer.
- C. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- D. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- E. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.

1.6 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by naming one or more Manufacturers: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products specified by naming one or more manufacturers with a provision for substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period to requirements specified in this Section.
- B. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Contract Documents.
- D. A request constitutes a representation that the bidder:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 4. Waive claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will reimburse Owner for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

- E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

PART 2: PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3: EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

**SECTION 01 62 00 - PRODUCT OPTIONS****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 01 33 00 "Submittals."

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Engineer will consider requests for Substitutions if submitted within thirty (30) calendar days after Notice to Proceed. No requests will be accepted or reviewed after this time.
- C. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- D. Document each request with complete product data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Contract Documents. Refer to Exhibit 01 62 00A and Exhibit 01 62 00B.
- E. Document each request with complete cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the specified product, whether or not modification of the Contract Sum is under consideration.
- F. After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Engineer will consider a formal request for substitution of products in place of those specified only if the product is not available or not available within the time frame of the project, under the following conditions:
 - 1. The request is accompanied by complete data on the proposed substitution substantiating compliance with the Contract Documents, including product identification and description, performance and test data, reference, and samples where applicable, and an itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the products specified or named by Addenda, with data relating to contract time, schedule, design and artistic effect where applicable, and its relationship to separate Contracts.
 - 2. The request is accompanied by accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product specified, whether or not modification of the Contract sum is to be a consideration.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

- G. A request constitutes a representation that the Bidder:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
- H. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals.
- I. Substitutions will not be considered for implementation if they require substantial revision of the Contract Documents in order to accommodate its use.
- J. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
 - 1. Submit one (1) original copy of Request for Substitution for consideration to the Engineer. Limit each request to one proposed Substitution.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer. General catalogs or manuals are not acceptable. Specific information on model, type, and series of substitute product is required. Include specified material data sheet with which submitter is requesting comparison review.
 - 3. The Engineer will notify Bidder in the form of an addendum item of decision to accept request. If item is not approved by addendum, item it is not acceptable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Engineer when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Engineer; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.
 - 1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.



3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
4. The request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
6. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting off-setting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar considerations.
7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner which is compatible with other materials, and there the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that he proposed substitution can be coordinated.
9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Engineer's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Refer to the Contractor's Substitution Request form for submission of data found at the end of this Section, EXHIBIT 01 62 00A.
- D. Refer to Engineer's Response to Contractor's Substitution Request for Engineer's response found at the end of the Section, EXHIBIT 01 62 00B.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 62 00A

CONTRACTOR'S SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project Name: Jay County SWMD
New Recycling Facility

MSS Project Number: 25.484.071

Owner: Jay County Solid Waste
Management District
5948 W State Road 67
Portland, IN 47371

Engineer: MSS Engineering, LLC
414 W 5th St.
Auburn, IN 46706

Contractor: _____

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST WITH SUPPORTING DATA:

Substitution Request No.: _____ Date of Issuance: _____

We request your consideration of the substitution of following proposed product instead of the Specified Product:

Section No. _____ Paragraph No. _____ Specified _____ Product _____

Proposed Product:

- ☐ Product Data for proposed product is attached, including product description, reference standards, performance and test data.
- ☐ Sample(s) is(are) attached.
- ☐ Sample(s) will be sent if requested by the Architect.

Itemized comparison of proposed product with Specified Product:

	Specified Product	Proposed Product
Name/Brand	_____	_____
Catalog No.	_____	_____
Manufacturer	_____	_____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

CONTRACTOR'S SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

(Continued)

Significant	_____	_____
Qualities	_____	_____
Unit Cost	\$ _____ per _____	\$ _____ per _____
☐	Material Only	☐ Material and Installation

Proposed change to the Contract Sum:

Credit to the Owner: <\$ _____>
Additional Cost to the Owner: <\$ _____>

The Contract Time: Will be [Increased] [Decreased] by _____ calendar days.

Describe what effect this substitution will have on the other parts of the Work or on other contracts.

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF CONFORMANCE OF THE SUBSTITUTION OF THIS PROPOSED PRODUCT TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

We have investigated the substitution of this proposed product and:

1. Believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to the Specified Product, except as fully described in the comparison above;
2. Will provide the warranty as required by the General Conditions;
3. Will provide the special warranty, if any, as specified;
4. Have included all cost data and cost implications;
5. Will pay re-design and special inspection costs caused by the substitution this proposed product;
6. Will pay additional costs to other contractors caused by the substitution of this proposed product;
7. Will coordinate the incorporation of the substitution of this proposed product into the Work;
8. Will modify, or cause to be modified, other parts of the Work as may be required, or directed, to make all parts of the Work complete; and
9. Waive future claims for added costs to this Contractor caused by the substitution of this proposed product.

Signature _____

Date _____

Name (Typed) _____

Phone _____

END OF EXHIBIT 01 62 00 A



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

EXHIBIT 01 62 00B

ENGINEER'S RESPONSE TO CONTRACTOR'S SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Substitution Request No. _____

Contractor's Date of Issuance _____

ENGINEER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance. Resubmit.

☐ Provide additional information. Resubmit.

☐ Substitution of this proposed product is acceptable with the following conditions:

☐ A change order will be issued to adjust the contract.

Signature: _____

Date: _____



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 01 65 50 - STARTING AND PLACING EQUIPMENT IN OPERATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor shall initially start-up and place all equipment, install under this contract, by him into successful operation according to manufacturers written instructions and as instructed by manufacturer's field representative. Provide all material, labor tools, equipment, and expendables required.
- B. Contractor shall document all start-up procedures and shall complete start-up checklists for all equipment. Contractor shall submit to the Engineer completed copies of all start-up checklists within seven (7) days of start-up activities.
- C. General Activities Include:
 - 1. Cleaning.
 - 2. Removing temporary protective coatings.
 - 3. Flushing and replacing greases and lubricants, where required by manufacturer.
 - 4. Lubrication
 - 5. Check shaft and coupling alignments and reset where needed.
 - 6. Check and set motor, pump and other equipment rotation, safety interlocks, and belt tensions.
 - 7. Check and correct if necessary leveling plates, grout, bearing plates, anchor bolts, fasteners, and alignment of piping which may put stress on pumping equipment connected to it.
 - 8. All adjustments required.
- D. Provide initial filling of lubricants and all other required operating fluids.
- E. Provide fuel, electricity, water, filters, and other expendables required for initial start-up of equipment unless otherwise specified.
- F. Owner will provide sufficient personnel to assist Contractor in the initial start-up, but the prime responsibility for proper mechanical operation will belong to Contractor. Manufacturers representatives shall be present



during initial start-up and operation unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer.

- G. Start-up of either the heating or air conditioning systems is dependent upon the time of year that the plant start-up is initiated. Contractor will be required to return at the beginning of the next heating or air conditioning season (whichever is applicable) to start the appropriate system.
- H. Immediately upon completion of successful start-up and placing of equipment in operation Owner will assume responsibility for operation of equipment.

1.3 MINIMUM START-UP PROCEDURES

A. Bearing and Shafting:

- 1. Inspect for cleanliness, clean and remove foreign materials.
- 2. Verify alignment.
- 3. Replace defective bearings, and those which run rough or noisy.
- 4. Grease as necessary, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Drives:

- 1. Adjust tension in V-belt drives, and adjust variable pitch sheaves and drives for proper equipment speed.
- 2. Adjust drives for alignment of sheaves and V-belts.
- 3. Clean and remove foreign materials before starting operation.

C. Motors:

- 1. Check each motor for comparison to amperage nameplate value.
- 2. Correct conditions which produce excessive current flow, and which exist due to equipment malfunction.

D. Pumps:

- 1. Check glands and seals for cleanliness and adjustment before running pump.
- 2. Inspect shaft sleeves for scoring.
- 3. Inspect mechanical faces, chambers, and seal rings, and replace if defective.
- 4. Verify that piping system is free of dirt and scale before circulating liquid through the pump.

E. Valves:



1. Inspect both hand and automatic control valves, clean bonnets and stems.
2. Tighten packing glands to assure no leakage, but permit valve stems to operate without galling.
3. Replace packing in valves to retain maximum adjustment after system is judged complete.
4. Replace packing on any valve which continues to leak.
5. Remove and repair bonnets which leak.
6. Coat packing gland threads and valve stems with a surface preparation of "Moly-Cote" or "Fel-Pro", after cleaning.
- F. Verify that control valve seats are free from foreign material and are properly positioned for intended service.
- G. Tighten flanges and all other pipe joints after system has been placed in operation.
 1. Replace gaskets which show any sign of leakage after tightening.
- H. Inspect all joints for leakage.
 1. Promptly remake each joint which appears to be faulty, do not wait for rust to form.
 2. Clean threads on both parts, apply compound and remake joints.
- I. After system has been placed in operation, clean strainers, drives, pockets, orifices, valve seats and headers in fluid system, to assure freedom from foreign materials.
- J. Open steam traps and air vents where used, remove operating elements.
 1. Clean thoroughly, replace internal parts and put back into operation.
- K. Remove rust, scale and foreign materials from equipment and renew defaced surfaces.
- L. Set and calibrate draft gages of air filters and other equipment.
- M. Inspect fan wheels for clearance and balance.
 1. Provide factory-authorized personnel for adjustment when needed.
- N. Check each electrical control circuit to assure that operation complies with Specifications and requirements to provide desired performance.
- O. Inspect each pressure gage and thermometer for calibration.
 1. Replace items which are defaced, broken, or which read incorrectly.



- P. Repair damaged insulation.
- Q. Vent gasses trapped in any part of systems.
- 1. Verify that liquids are drained from all parts of gas or air systems.



SECTION 01 66 00 - FIELD TESTS OF EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. In addition to testing required by this Section, Contractor shall perform all other tests required by detailed equipment Specifications.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 PRELIMINARY TESTS

- A. Contractor shall make preliminary field tests of all equipment as soon as conditions permit.
- B. Purpose of tests is to determine if equipment is:
 - 1. Properly installed.
 - 2. Complies with operating cycles.
 - 3. Operational and free from overheating, overloading, vibration or other operating problems.
- C. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, instruments, fuel, incidentals, and expendables required, unless otherwise provided.
- D. Contractor shall make all changes, adjustments and replacements required to place equipment in service and test it.
- E. Engineer and Owner shall be given sufficient prior notice to witness tests.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports and submit to Engineer within seven (7) days.

1.4 FINAL TESTS

- A. To the maximum extent possible, Contractor shall perform final field tests of equipment prior to initial start-up and operation of the Project. Where this is not practical, final field tests shall be performed during initial start-up and operation of the Project.
- B. Purpose of the tests is to demonstrate that equipment is:
 - 1. Properly installed.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

- 2. Completely ready for operation by the Owner.
- 3. In compliance with design conditions, material specifications and all other requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall furnish all fuel and energy, labor, materials, instruments, lubricants and expendables required for the tests except where otherwise specified.
- D. Until final field tests are completed and approved, Contractor shall make all necessary changes, adjustments and replacements.
- E. Contractors shall notify Engineer at least 48 hours prior to beginning of tests. Contractor shall keep notes and data on tests and submit copy to the Engineer. Engineer and Owner's operating personnel shall witness all tests.
- F. Contractor shall prepare test and inspection reports and shall submit to Engineer within seven (7) days.

PART 2- PRODUCRS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3- EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)



SECTION 01 71 33 - PROTECTION OF ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section describes procedures and methods to insure security and protection of persons and property.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Comply with Federal, State and Local codes and regulations and applicable referenced standards.

1.3 OWNER'S REQUIREMENTS

- A. Consult with Owner on security/safety precautions and procedures to follow during construction.
- B. This project site is a smoke and drug-free workplace. The Owner reserves the right to require all of the contractor's employees to be tested for illegal drug use. This testing would be at an additional cost to the Contractor.

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Any materials used for security/safety measures shall meet all regulatory and Owner's requirements.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Have written notices posted in prominent locations showing emergency telephone numbers, etc. as required by law.
- B. Provide temporary fire extinguishers as required by law.
- C. Provide first-aid kit as required by law.
- D. The Contractor will be responsible for all protection of persons and property in the construction areas. The Contractor's superintendent will be the safety officer unless he appoints another person.



SECTION 01 71 50 - FINAL CLEANING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Section 01 10 00 – “Summary of Work”.
- C. Section 01 70 00 – “Project Closeout”.
- D. Cleaning of certain specific products are specified in their respective sections.

1.2 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hazards Control.
 - 1. Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
 - 2. Prevent accumulation of wastes which create hazardous conditions.
 - 3. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
- B. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
 - 1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
 - 2. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 3. Do not dispose of wastes into streams or waterways.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer for surface to be cleaned.
- B. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances.
 - c. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits from paved areas.
- B. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight- exposed interior and exterior surfaces and of concealed spaces.
- C. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight- exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces.
- D. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- E. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by Owner.
- F. Contractors failing to provide final clean up as noted in Article 3.15 of the General Conditions will be given 24 hours notice to complete the work or the Construction Manager shall have the right to contract the work done and the costs thereof shall be deducted from the Contract Amount in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.



SECTION 01 73 25 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for complete cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the work.
- 1. Requirements of this Section apply to Contractor' work force.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 01 Specification sections, apply to this section.
- B. Includes items shown for removal, penetration required for new installations, or untimely work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original condition after installation of other work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written request (72) working hours in advance to the Engineer before cutting or alteration which affects the following:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of separate contractor.
- B. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.



- C. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
- D. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform work.
- E. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
- F. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
- F. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for structural work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load-carrying, or deflection resistive capacity.
- B. Obtain approval of the Engineer before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - 1. Foundation construction.
 - 2. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - 3. Structural concrete.
 - 4. Structural steel.
 - 5. Lintels.
 - 6. Structural decking.
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural metals.
 - 8. Equipment supports.
 - 9. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- C. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Obtain approval of the Engineer before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety-related systems:
 - 1. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting.



2. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 3. Air or smoke barriers.
 4. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 5. Membranes and flashings.
 6. Fire protection systems.
 7. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
 8. Control systems.
 9. Communication systems.
 10. Conveying systems.
 11. Electrical wiring systems.
- E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials which are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials which match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. The Engineer must give his approval to these materials. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.
- B. Before proceeding, meet at the site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.



- C. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project which might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedure with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slot neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
 - 4. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
 - 5. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace material as specified including finished work.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.



1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken area containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.
5. Employ appropriate trade contractor to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Engineer review.
- C. Fit work at penetrations of surfaces.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty, and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition



SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 31 Section 31 20 00 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all



reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Concrete reinforcing steel.
 - c. Brick.
 - d. Concrete masonry units.
 - e. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
 - f. Rough hardware.
 - g. Acoustical tile and panels.
 - h. Equipment.
 - i. Cabinets.
 - j. Piping.
 - k. Supports and hangers.
 - l. Electrical conduit.
 - m. Copper wiring.
 - n. Electrical devices.
2. Construction Waste:
 - a. Masonry and CMU.
 - b. Lumber.
 - c. Wood sheet materials.
 - d. Metals.
 - e. Piping.
 - f. Electrical conduit.
 - g. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 10 (ten) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and



invoices.

- B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification and waste reduction work plan. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator.
 - 1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Contractor shall be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and



reporting status of waste management work plan.

- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three (3) days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.



3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) size.
 - 2. Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Division 12 Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.
- B. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) size.
 - a. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Division 12 Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.
 - 2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- C. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- D. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- E. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- F. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- G. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.



3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.



SECTION 01 75 00 - SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Contractor shall furnish spare parts and maintenance materials as specified in the individual Sections.
- B. Furnish parts and materials clearly marked and identified in manufacturers' unopened cartons, boxes, crates or other protective covering suitable for prevention of corrosion or deterioration for the maximum length of storage which may be normally anticipated.
- C. During construction, store parts in buildings or trailers with floor, roof and closed sides and in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Protect from weather, condensation and humidity.
- D. Delivery:
 - 1. Spare Parts, Special Tools and Test Equipment: Furnish prior to:
 - a. Start-up testing as set forth in Section 01 65 50 – Starting and Placing Equipment in Operation.
 - b. Operation of equipment by Owner.
 - c. 75% Project completion, whichever occurs first.
 - 2. Maintenance Materials: Deliver to Owner prior to Substantial Completion; to be stored in labeled containers on the Mezzanine level.
- E. Provide a letter of transmittal including the following:
 - 1. Date of transfer of parts and material.
 - 2. Contract title and number.
 - 3. Contractor's name and address.
 - 4. A complete inventory of the parts and material, listing the applicable Specification Section for each.
 - 5. Owner's acknowledgement of receipt of the parts and materials.
- F. Contractor shall be fully responsible for loss or damage to parts and materials until they are delivered to the Owner.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)



SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are also included in the appropriate Sections.
- C. Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project record document submittal.
 - 3. Submittal of warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Other closeout submittals as specified.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.



4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
7. Complete testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
8. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
 1. The Engineer will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
- C. Certificate of Substantial Completion: Refer to Exhibit 01 77 00 A EJCDC C-625, 2013, Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Submit a certified copy of the Engineer's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Engineer.
 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.



6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Engineer will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.
 1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Engineer will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Engineer will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
 2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
 1. One (1) complete set of Record Documents shall be provided to the Owner and one (1) complete set shall be provided to the Engineer.
 2. Refer to Section 01 78 39, "Project Record Documents".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 1. Maintenance manuals.
 2. Record documents.
 3. Spare parts and materials.
 4. Identification systems.
 5. Hazards.



- 6. Cleaning.
- 7. Warranties and bonds.
- 8. Tools.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances.
 - c. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits from paved areas.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
For EJCDC FORM 625



SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 14 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal: Submit two (2) copies of each manual in final form no less than fifteen (15) days before final inspection.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one



factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.



6. Name and address of Engineer.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm), 20-lb/sq. ft. (75- g/sq. m) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.



- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.



- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- E. Comply with Division 1 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for the schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.



SECTION 01 78 36 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers' standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
 - 2. Project Warranty shall be not less than two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies contract closeout procedures.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 14 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
 - 3. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

1.4 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by



replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Engineer prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Engineer's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Engineer.
- 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Engineer within fifteen (15) days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Engineer, for approval prior to final execution.
- C. Prepare a written document ready for execution by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Engineer, for approval prior to final execution.
- 1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 14 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- D. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile three (3) copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF WARRANTIES

- A. Provide a list of all warranties associated with the Project including the description and duration of each warranty.



SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 14 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Submit Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Final Submittal: Submit three (3) set of marked-up Record Drawings to the Engineer.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit three (3) copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit three (3) copies of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Drawing: Maintain one (1) original set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
- 1. Preparation: Mark Record Drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Actual equipment locations.
 - d. Changes made by Change Order or Allowance Adjustment.
 - e. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
 - f. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - g. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - h. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Allowance Adjustment numbers, Engineers Supplemental Instructions, Proposal Request, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- 7. Note date of revisions on the Record Drawings where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.



1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Allowance Adjustments, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.
6. Note dates of revisions where applicable

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition,



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.



SECTION 01 82 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

- 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" for requirements for pre-instruction conferences.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

- 1. At completion of training, submit two (2) complete training manuals for Owner's use.

- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

- E. Demonstration and Training Video: Submit two (2) copies of each training session on DVD.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.



1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.
- D. Demonstration and Training activities shall be completed to the full satisfaction of the Owner's representatives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Motorized doors, including overhead doors.
 - 2. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
 - 3. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards, panel boards, uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
 - 4. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - 5. Emergency generator.
 - 6. Water Heater System.
 - 7. All scheduled equipment and systems.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.



- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.



- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engineer will describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.



1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- D. Demonstration and Training Videotape: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- F. Contractor shall prepare meeting minutes for each demonstration and training session



DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

SECTION 03 03 30 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Section 32 10 16 "Concrete Sidewalks, Ramps, Drive Approaches" for concrete sidewalks, ramps, and drive approaches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.



1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates/Product Data: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 4. Fiber reinforcement.
 5. Curing compounds.
 6. Floor and slab treatments.
 7. Bonding agents.
 8. Adhesives.
 9. Vapor retarders.
 10. Semirigid joint filler.
 11. Joint-filler strips.
 12. Repair materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 1. Aggregates.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.



1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.
2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp proofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.



2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - b. Propex Operating Company, LLC.
 - c. Sika Corporation.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.



1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Raven Industries, Inc.
 - b. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - c. Stego Industries, LLC.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.



- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.



2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Footings & Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.



6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of



concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.



3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:



1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.



3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings or to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.



- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film- finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Engineer before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in- place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.



3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.



- b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
- c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush- coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.



1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Headed bolts and studs.



3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory- cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.



10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.



DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Grade, Species, and Specifications shall be taken as followed in this section unless otherwise noted in the drawing set.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
- 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
- 3. Wood furring.
- 4. Utility shelving.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 17 53 "Sheathing" for sheathing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.



2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Power-driven fasteners.
 3. Post-installed anchors.
 4. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire- retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS



2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 2 grade (unless noted otherwise on the drawings).
 - 1. Species:



- a. Southern pine; SPIB.
- b. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Cants.
 - 4. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FASTENERS



- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
- D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.



- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two- Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.



1. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
2. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.



SECTION 06 16 11 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof Sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
 - 4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire- retardant-treated



material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: , Exterior sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch (11.9 mm).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between



fewer than three support members.

- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.



SECTION 06 17 53 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood roof trusses.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate- connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - 3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
 - 6. Show splice details and bearing details.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.



1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.
- B. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss- fabricating firm.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Metal-plate connectors.
 - 2. Metal truss accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer currently registered in the state of Indiana.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1, and involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
 - 2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 - 3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS



2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - a. Delegated design to account for the effects of loading as required by ASCE 7-10, per the design criteria indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:
 - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of span under combined loads.
 - b. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span under live loads.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
 - 3. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 4 inches nominal.
- C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.45.
- D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 01 16 00 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:



1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 3. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 4. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: G90 Coating.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
 2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure- preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 3. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 4. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: G90 Coating.



- D. Truss Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
- E. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.
- F. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1 inch (25 mm) deep by 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, made to fit between two adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.
- G. Drag Strut Connectors: Angle clip with one leg extended for fastening to the side of girder truss.
- 1. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.179 by 8 inches (76 by 76 by 4.55 by 203 mm) with extended leg 8 inches (203 mm) long. Connector has galvanized finish.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
- 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections.
- 1. Provide special inspector with access to fabricator's documentation of detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- 2. Provide special inspector with access to places where wood trusses are being fabricated to perform inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that special inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
- 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 06 16 00 "Rough Carpentry".
- 2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- I. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- J. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- K. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
- 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Engineer.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA- registered label.



DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 11 13 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 03 30 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for bituminous vapor retarders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise required.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
2. ChemMasters, Inc.
3. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.



- 4. Karnak Corporation.
- 5. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
- E. VOC Content: Zero.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Patching Compound: Asbestos-free fibered mastic of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of bituminous dampproofing work.
 - 1. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.



- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to the dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any, as recommended in writing by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
 - 2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto shelf angles supporting veneer.
- C. Where dampproofing interior face of above-grade, exterior masonry walls, continue dampproofing through intersecting walls by keeping vertical mortar joints at intersection temporarily open or by dampproofing wall before constructing intersecting walls.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Concrete Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.
- B. Masonry Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.
- C. Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.



SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Low-emitting product certification.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing



strength or other characteristics.

- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV, Drainage Panels: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Thickness: to achieve minimum R-Values stated below.
 - 3. Location:
 - a. Under slab-on-grade.
 - 1) R-Value: R15.
 - b. Inside face of perimeter foundation walls.
 - 1) R-Value: R10.
 - c. Exterior CMU walls.
 - 1) R-Value: minimum R-11.4.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:
 - 1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
 - 2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.
 - 3. Low Emitting: Complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke- developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.



- d. Owens Corning.
- 2. Application: Attic insulation at bottom chord of roof trusses. Match thickness of insulation with spacing of roof framing members.
- 3. R-Value: minimum R-38.

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized- steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.
 - b. Gemco.
 - 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Ceiling plenums.
 - b. Attic spaces.
- B. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 2 inches between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Gemco.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C. Eave Ventilation Troughs / Insulation baffle: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to ensure ventilation between attic spaces and vented eaves.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.



SECTION 07 42 13.13 - METAL ROOF & WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Factory-formed metal roof and wall panels, including fascia, soffit and liner panels and includes:

1. Factory-formed panels in vertical installation.
2. Factory-formed panels in horizontal installation.
3. Metal flashings and trim.

Related Sections: Section(s) related to this section include:

1. Cold Formed Metal Framing: Division Metal Framing Section.
2. Building Insulation: Division 7 Building Insulation Section.
3. Sealants: Division 7 Joint Sealers Sections.
4. Flashing & Sheet Metal: Division 7 Flashing & Sheet Metal

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheets, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 2. ASTM A792/A792M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 4. ASTM D2247 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
 5. ASTM E1680 Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Systems Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
 6. ASTM E1646 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.



1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-installation Meetings:

1. Schedule meeting to discuss project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements before start of work onsite. Comply with Division 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.
2. Required attendees: Contractor, metal deck & metal installer, and any other subcontractors who have equipment penetrating the metal or work that requires access or traffic to metal roof and wall areas.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- #### **A. Panel Performance Requirements:** Provide panels, which have been manufactured, fabricated and installed to withstand structural and thermal movement, wind loading and weather exposure to maintain manufacturer's performance criteria without defects, damage, failure or infiltration of water.

Finish Performance Requirements:

1. Two coat coil applied, baked on full strength (70% resin, PVF2) fluorocarbon coating:
 - a. Consisting of a nominal 0.25 mil dry film thickness primer, and a nominal dry film thickness of 0.7 -0.8 mil color coat for a total 0.9 to 1.1 mil total system dry film thickness.
 - b. Color change and fade resistance: No cracking, peeling, blistering or loss of adhesion when tested in accordance with ASTM G23; color change, after removal of surface deposits such as dirt or chalk, maximum 5 NBS units.
 - c. Humidity resistance: No blistering, peeling or loss of adhesion after 1000 hours testing, in accordance with ASTM D2247.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- #### **A. General:** Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- #### **B. Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's product data for specified products.
- #### **C. Shop Drawings:** Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors and textures.
1. Indicate layout of metal panels and metal panel sizes, including custom-fabricated metal panels if indicated; indicate each item of trim and accessories.
 2. Indicate in detailed drawings profile and gauge of interior and exterior sheets, and locations and types of fasteners; indicate locations, gauges, shapes and methods of attachment of metal panels, trim and



accessory items.

3. Include sealant location and denote those that are factory and field applied.
4. Indicate products/materials required for construction activities and field worked conditions of this section not supplied by manufacturer of products of this section.

E. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures.

1. Selection Samples: For each product requiring color selection, 2 sets of manufacturer's sample chips representing full range of colors and finishes available.
2. Verification Samples: For each color and finish selected, 2 chips indicating match to selected color and finish.

F. Warranties:

1. Finish Warranty

G. Test and Evaluation Reports: Showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

H. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Contractor Certificates: Contractor's certification that:
 - a. Manufacturer of products of this section meets specified qualifications.
 - b. Installer of products of this section meets specified qualifications.
2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Manufacturer's field reports if required.

I. Buy American Certification: Manufacturer's letters of compliance that supplied products comply With requirements.

J. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Provider of "hands on" installer training programs at manufacturer facility.
2. Minimum of ten years' experience in manufacturing metal roof and wall systems.



-
3. Provider of product produced in a permanent factory environment with fixed roll-forming equipment.
 - B. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Experience on at least five projects of similar size, type and complexity as this project that have been in service for a minimum of two years with satisfactory performance of the metal panel system.
 2. Employer of workers for this project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for installation indicated and who shall be supervised at all times when material is being installed.
 - C. Buy American Compliance: Materials provided under Work of this Section shall comply with the following requirements:
 1. Buy American Act of 1933 BAA-41 U.S.C §§ 10a – 10d.
 2. Buy American provisions of Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA).
 - 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING**
 - A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.
 1. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
 - B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Identify fabricated components with UL 90 label where appropriate.
 - C. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Ensure all panels are received in good condition. In cases where damage is visible, note all paperwork; inform architect and project superintendent.
 - D. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
 1. Bundle panels in waterproof wrapping paper when nested, or wooden crates when panels cannot be nested.
 2. Package trim and accessories in waterproof wrapping paper.
 - E. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful conditions. Store material in dry, above-ground location.
 1. Stack prefabricated material to prevent twisting, bending, abrasion, scratching and denting. Elevate one end of each skid to allow for moisture runoff.
 2. Store products of this section in manufacturer's unopened packaging until installation of products
 3. Maintain dry, heated storage area for products of this section until installation of products.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

4. Remove strippable plastic film before storage under high-heat conditions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.
 1. Panel Material: Furnish manufacturers 25 year warranty covering the panel against rupture, structural failure, or perforation.
 2. Panel Coating:
 - a. Polyvinylidene Fluoride: Furnish manufacturer's 40-year warranty covering cracking, checking, and peeling, and 30 year warranty covering fade and chalk on the two coat coil applied, baked on full strength (70% resin, PVF2) fluorocarbon coating. Manufacturer's warranty may exclude surface deterioration due to physical damage and corrosive environments.
 - B. Special Warranty: Installer's standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace panels that fail due to poor workmanship or faulty installation within the specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturer: McElroy Metal, Inc.
 1. Contact: 1500 Hamilton Rd., Bossier City, LA 71111; Telephone: (800) 562-3576, (318) 747-8097; Fax: (318) 747-8099; E-mail: info@mcelroymetal.com; website: www.mcelroymetal.com.
 2. Proprietary Products: McElroy Metal Preformed Wall and Metal Panels Max-Rib
- B. Substitutions:
 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide McElroy Metal Max-Rib.



2. Substitution Limitations

- a. Requests for approval must be submitted in writing at least ten (10) days prior to bid date, and are accompanied by all related test reports and design calculations listed in section 1.4 and Design and Performance criteria Section 2.2.
 - b. Substitute manufacturers will be approved by written addendum to all bidders. Voluntary alternates will not be considered. Substitutions will not be permitted after the bid date of this project.
 - c. Metal panels proposed for substitution shall fully comply with specified requirements in appearance, assembly, and performance.
- C. Forming: Use continuous end rolling method. No end laps are permitted on panels without engineer approval. No portable rollforming machines will be permitted on this project, no installer—owner or installer-rented machines will be permitted. It is the intent of the Engineer to provide factory-manufactured panel systems only for this project.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. McElroy Metal Max-Rib Panel:

1. Profile: Major longitudinal ribs 3/4" (45 mm) deep, spaced 9" (229 mm) on center; minor longitudinal ribs centered between major ribs.
2. Size: 36" (914 mm) cover width, lengths indicated on drawings.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Material: Galvalume steel sheet conforming to ASTM A792, AZ55 coating for bare; AZ50 coating for painted; [29 or 26] gauge sheet thickness.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, G90 steel sheet, zinc coated galvanized by hot dip process, structural quality.

2.4 METAL ROOF PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide complete metal panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, gutters and downspouts, and miscellaneous flashings, in manufacturer's standard profiles. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panel face sheet.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable corrosion-resistant fasteners recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply fasteners with EPDM or neoprene gaskets, with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating.
- D. Joint Sealers: Manufacturer's standard or recommended liquid and preformed sealers and tapes, and as follows:



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1. Tape Sealers: Manufacturer's standard non-curing butyl tape, AAMA 809.2.
2. Concealed Joint Sealant: Non-curing butyl, AAMA 809.2.
- E. Steel Sheet Miscellaneous Framing Components: ASTM C 645, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- F. Light Transmitting Panel: Manufacturer's standard UV-resistant translucent panel, white, with haze value of not less than 90 percent when measured per ASTM D 1003
- G. Metal Accessories: Approved by metal panel manufacturer. Refer to [Section 07 72 00] "Roof Accessories" for requirements for metal accessories.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal panel joints configured to accept sealant providing weathertight seal and preventing metal-to-metal contact and minimizing noise resulting from thermal movement.
- C. Form panels in continuous lengths for full length of detailed runs, except where otherwise indicated on approved shop drawings.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Form from materials matching metal panel substrate.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Two coat coil applied, baked on full strength (70% resin, PVF2) fluorocarbon coating consisting of a nominal 0.25 mil dry film thickness primer, and a nominal dry film thickness of 0.7 -0.8 mil color coat for a total 0.9 to 1.1 mil total system dry film thickness. Finish to be selected from manufacturer's standard color selection. The back side of the material should be 0.25 mil primer and a 0.25 mil polyester wash coat.
1. Metal & Wall Panel Color:
 - a. Selected from full range of manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Metal Related Trim/Accessories Color:
 - a. Selected from full range of manufacturer's standard colors.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Coordinate use of related materials:
 1. Underlayment: Refer to Division 7 Metaling Section



2. Plywood Deck: Refer to Division 6 Rough Carpentry Section

3. Sealants: Refer to Division 7 Joint Sealants Section

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY

- A. Source Quality: Obtain metal panel products from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Control: Obtain metal panels, trim and other accessories from a manufacturer capable of providing on-site technical support and installation assistance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, recommendations and installation instructions for substrate verification, preparation requirements and installation.
 - 1. Strippable Film: Remove manufacturer's protective film, if any, from surfaces of metal panels.
- B. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Verification of Conditions:
 - a. Panel support systems are ready for construction activities of this section and within specified tolerances.
 - b. Rough-in utilities are in correct locations.
 - 2. Installer's Examination:
 - a. Have installer of this section examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed, then submit written notification if such conditions are unacceptable.
 - b. Delay construction activities of this section until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
 - c. Beginning construction activities of this section indicates installer's acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate metal panel work with other trades to provide a noncorrosive and leak-free metal installation.
 - 1. Install substrate boards, hat channels, purlins, or furring channels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Coordinate work, with installation of other associated work, to ensure quality application.
 - 3. Coordinate work with installation of associated metal flashings and building walls.
 - 4. Coordinate work to minimize foot traffic and construction activity on installed finished surfaces.



5. Coordinate location of pipe penetrations to allow centering of pipe in panel.
6. Coordinate location of metal curbs, to allow proper integration with metal panel.
7. Coordinate work to minimize foot traffic and construction activity on installed finished. surfaces.
8. Dissimilar Metals: Prevent galvanic action of dissimilar metals.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels to profiles, patterns and drainage indicated and required for leak-free performance. Provide for structural and thermal movement of work. Seal joints for leak-free metal installation.
 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 3. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 4. Locate and space fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Install continuous length panels if at all possible. If splices are required, locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports and only with prior Architect approval.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws.
 8. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 9. Provide weathertight EPDM Flashing for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
 10. Fix panels at location depicted on reviewed shop drawings.
 11. Allow for required panel clearance at penetrations for thermal movement.
 12. Align pipe penetrations to occur in the flat of the metal panel. Report and have corrected improperly placed penetrations before proceeding with panel installation. Remove and replace metal panels which have improperly placed penetration flashings.
 13. Allow for required panel clearance at penetrations for thermal movement.
 14. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners where possible in exposed work. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors for watertight and leak-free metal installation.
 15. Sealant-Type Joints: Provide sealant-type joint where indicated. Form joints to conceal sealant. Comply with Division 7 Joint Sealants Section for sealant installation.
- B. Metal Installation:
 1. Install metal panels plumb, true and in correct alignment with structural framing, in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
 2. Install metal panels using manufacturer's concealed fastening system or non-corroding fasteners color-matched to panel.
 3. Install trim using concealed fasteners where possible; sight-exposed non-corroding fasteners color-matched to trim are permitted on vertical surfaces only.
- C. Installation Tolerances:



1. Variation from Level: Maximum 1/8" (3.2 mm) in 20 feet (6.096 m).
- D. Underlayment Installation
 1. Underlayment to be supplied by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 degree F; ASTM D1970.
 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 degree F; ASTM D1970.
 - a. Apply over the entire metal surface.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories using techniques recommended by manufacturer and which will assure positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting. Provide for thermal movement. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components
- F. Flashing and Trim Installation: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and install units to true level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.
- G. Metal Curbs: Use .063 minimum thickness welded aluminum, or 18 gauge minimum welded stainless steel, factory-insulated, with integral cricket, and designed to fit metal panel module, sized to meet specification.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Tests: (Post-Installation Testing): Owner reserves right to perform post-installation testing of installed metal panel installation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- B. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
- C. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance.
- D. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.
- E. Remove strippable coating and perform dry wipe-down cleaning of panels as erected.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction:
 1. Protect installed products from damage by subsequent construction activities.
 2. Replace products having damage other than minor finish damage.
 3. Repair products having minor damage to finish in accordance with panel Manufacturer's recommendation



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

4. Engineer shall be sole judge of acceptability of repair to damaged finishes; replace products having rejected repairs



SECTION 07 42 13.53 - METAL SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes metal soffit panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.



1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory- applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:



- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
- 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
- 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Perforated panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.



1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Petersen Aluminum; Flush/Reveal Soffit Panel (Flush Wide Vent), or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - c. Firestone Metal Products, LLC.
 - d. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: to be selected from manufacturer's full range of colors. Color shall match fascia, gutters, and downspouts.
3. Panel Coverage: 7 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.0 inch.
5. Install panels flush with one another. No reveals.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory- applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.



- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
- 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
- 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat- lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
- 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
- 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.



2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light- colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for



assemblies indicated.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 - 2. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
- E. Watertight Installation:
 - 1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.



-
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
 - F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.



SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with counter-flashing
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications
3. Formed wall, coping, and soffit sheet metal fabrications
4. Formed equipment support flashing
5. Surface mounted counter flashing
6. Manufactured reglets and counter flashing
7. Gutters & Downspouts

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 "Membrane Roofing" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Division 07 "Metal Roofing" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
4. Division 07 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.



B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leak proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counter flashings as applicable.
 10. Include details of special conditions.
 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent



requirements are indicated.

D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.

2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: Match Architect's sample

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 45 mils thick, consisting of a slipresistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.



1. The Garland Company Inc., 3800 E. 91st Street Cleveland OH 44105; R-Mer Seal self-adhering underlayment.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.

3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.

b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.



E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to



provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than dimension indicated on Drawings. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Gutter Profile: Style B according to cited sheet metal standard.

2. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.

3. Accessories: Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.

4. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts per plans and details or per size per CA plumbing code. Fabricate from the following materials unless otherwise shown on drawings.

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

C. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but



not exceeding 12-foot long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 22 gauge thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION



A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.

2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.

5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.



C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.

2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel.

3. Do not use torches for soldering.

4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.



7. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in zinc where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant as shown and specified on drawings or summary/scope of work. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat, eave or apron flashing.
3. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
4. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets and straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
5. Anchor gutter with spikes and ferrules spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
6. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
7. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable for cleaning gutters.

C. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below gutter discharge.

D. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently



watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.

2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

D. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

E. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

F. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant, anchor and washer at 36-inch centers unless otherwise indicated.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry." Section 092400 "Cement Plastering."

C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with



installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL



1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Roof-edge specialties.
2. Roof-edge drainage systems.
3. Cast-iron downspout boots.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
 3. Section 07 42 13.13 "Metal Roof & Wall Panels" for metal roofing system.
 4. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 5. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Engineer, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.



- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
 - 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 - 4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Include details of special conditions.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - 2. Include roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components in specified material, and including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing- system warranty.



- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia, gutter, and downspout, approximately 10 feet (3.0 m) long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Engineer specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 07 42 13.13 "Metal Roof & Wall Panels".
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
 - C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover. Provide matching corner units.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Drexel Metals.
 - b. Exceptional Metals.
 - c. Hickman Company, W. P.
 - d. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - e. Perimeter Systems; a division of SAF.
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Fascia Covers: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, nominal 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) thickness.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 - 4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.



5. Receiver: Galvanized-steel sheet, nominal 0.040-inch (1.02-mm) thickness.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Architectural Products Company.
 2. ATAS International, Inc.
 3. Castle Metal Products.
 4. Drexel Metals.
 5. Exceptional Metals.
 6. Hickman Company, W. P.
 7. Metal-Era, Inc.
 8. SAF (Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.).
- B. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch (25 mm) above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) thickness.
 2. Gutter Profile: Style F according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 4. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by Engineer with finish matching the gutters.
 5. Gutter Accessories: Continuous hinged leaf guard of solid metal designed to shed leaves.
- C. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with machine-crimped elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) thickness.
- D. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 1. Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.



-
- E. Cast iron downspout boot: connects rectangular downspout with round storm drainage piping. Include side cleanout with cover, neoprene gasket and tamper-proof screws.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. J.R. Hoe and Sons
 - b. McKinley Iron Works
 - c. MIFAB
 - d. Watts
 - e. Zurn
 - 2. Size: 20" tall downspout boot with 45 degree outlet leg. Refer to details in construction drawings for mounting height.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Refer to section 07 42 13.13 "Metal Roof & Wall Panels"

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.



2.7 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A755/A755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- 1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties.



- 2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
- B. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.



- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart. Attach ends with rivets and solder to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install continuous leaf guards on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, hinged to swing open for cleaning gutters.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
 - 1. Connect downspouts to downspout boots indicated.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.



SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof curbs.
- 2. Preformed flashing sleeves.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 07 42 13.13 "Metal Roof & Wall Panels"
- 2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
- 3. Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings and counterflashing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field- assembled work.



- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For roof curbs, equipment supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
- 2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units with integral spring-type vibration isolators and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - c. KCC International Inc.
 - d. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - e. Pate Company (The).
 - B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
 - C. Supported Load Capacity: coordinate loads with Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
 - D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inchthick.
 - 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.
 - E. Construction:
 - 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.



4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange.
5. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
6. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
7. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
8. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
9. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
10. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.3 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

- A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, minimum 12 inches high, with removable metal hood and slotted metal collar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
- b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.

3. Diameter: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

- B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
- b. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.

3. Height: 13 inches.

4. Diameter: As indicated on Drawings.



5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 4. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.
- D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- E. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- G. Underlayment:
 1. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.



- 2. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Refer to Section 07 42 13.13 "Metal Roof & Wall Panels"
- 3. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
 - 5. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 6. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- J. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- K. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586/D 4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.



- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions; flash sleeve flange to surrounding roof membrane according to roof membrane manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.



- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.



SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
- 3. Urethane joint sealants.
- 4. Immersible joint sealants.
- 5. Silyl-terminated polyether joint sealants.
- 6. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
- 7. Polysulfide joint sealants.
- 8. Butyl joint sealants.
- 9. Latex joint sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE



- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:



1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Sika Corporation.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 40 FC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; Flexiprene 1000.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 40 FC.
 - c. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 230 Type II.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.
- C. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 500.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 2 NS.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.
- D. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2.
 - b. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 885 SG.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 2 NS.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - d. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.



- d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
- e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
 - b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant- substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-



sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.



1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

**3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE**

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-1.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, traffic grade, Class 25.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-2.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast Architectural cast stone units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints between metal panels.
 - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - h. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, Class 25.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-3.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, traffic grade, Class 25.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-4.
 - 1. Joint Locations:



- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry.
 - d. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete planks.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and louvers.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-5.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.



DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal and flush wood doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule. Provide in vertical format by Hardware Set.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Amweld International, LLC.
 2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 3. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 4. Pioneer Industries.
 5. Republic Doors and Frames.
 6. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.



2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- 1. Smoke and Draft Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
- 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
- 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - f. Core: Polyisocyanurate.
- 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
- 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
- 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:



1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.



2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
 - 4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.



6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
8. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.



- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:



- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
- a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.



SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:

- a. Swinging doors.

- B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:

- 1. Windows

- 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets

- 3. Signage

- 4. Toilet accessories

- 5. Overhead and coiling doors

- 6. Sliding aluminum doors

- 7. Folding Partitions

- 8. Chain link and wire mesh doors and gates

- C. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 07 Section 05.05 "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.

- 2. Division 08 Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."

- 3. Division 09 section is for touchup finishing.

1.3 REFERENCES



MSS ENGINEERING

MCDANIEL STRUCTURAL SOLUTIONS
Engineering, Consulting, & Design

- A. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
 - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
 - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
 - 3. Key Systems and Nomenclature
- B. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
 - 2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
 - 3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.
- B. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Samples for Verification: If requested by Engineer, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to Engineer may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
 - 3. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
 - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Engineers hardware set number.
 - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
 - c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.



- g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
 - k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include how door will operate on egress, ingress, and fire and smoke alarm connection.
 - l. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
4. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware installation.
- C. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 - 2. Product Certificates, signed by manufacturer:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 - 3. Certificates of Compliance:
 - a. Certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Engineer or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
 - c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
 - 4. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
 - 5. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
- 1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.



- b. Catalog pages for each product.
- c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
- d. Parts list for each product.
- e. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
- f. Final keying schedule
- g. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Substitutions: Comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.
 - 1. Where specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by "No Substitute," including make or model number or other designation, provide product specified. (Note: Certain products have been selected for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability.)
 - a. Where no additional products or manufacturers are listed in product category, requirements for "No Substitute" govern product selection.
 - 2. Where products indicate "acceptable manufacturers" or "acceptable manufacturers and products", provide product from specified manufacturers, subject to compliance with specified requirements and "Single Source Responsibility" requirements stated herein.
- B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized Architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Engineer, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
 - 1. Distributor must be a factory authorized dealer for all materials required.
 - 2. Facility with warehouse, inventory, and qualified personal on staff within 100 miles of project.
 - 3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 - 4. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - 1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).



-
2. Can provide installation and technical data to Engineer and other related subcontractors.
 3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 - E. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware (locksets, exit devices, closers, etc.) from single manufacturer.
 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
 - F. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
 - G. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release latch. Locks do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - H. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in 01 42 00 "REFERENCES" article, herein.
 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of wrist.
 2. Maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Bevel raised thresholds with slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from open position of 70 degrees, door will take at least 3 seconds to move to 3 inches from latch, measured to leading edge of door.
 - I. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.
 1. Attendees: Owner or Owner Representative, Contractor, Engineer, Installer, and Supplier's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 2. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:



- a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
- b. Door locking function.
- c. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
- d. Requirements for key control system.
- e. Requirements for access control.
- f. Address for delivery of keys and permanent cores.

J. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
- 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

K. Coordination Conferences:

- 1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
 - a. Attendees: Door hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
 - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Engineer, indicating when meeting was held and who was in attendance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
 - 1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
 - 2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
 - 1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.



2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, including access control and keying, with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by Contractor.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.
 - a. Closers:
 - 1) Mechanical: 10 years.
 - b. Locksets:
 - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
 - c. Key Blanks: Lifetime
2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools:
 1. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS



- A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Scheduled Manufacturer” or “Acceptable Manufacturers” in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in “Acceptable Manufacturers” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.
- C. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Engineer’s approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
 - 1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
 - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
 - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Engineer if thru-bolts are required.
 - 4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
 - 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Provide five-knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
 - 1. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series
 - b. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Hager BB series, Bommer BB5000
- B. Requirements:



1. 1-3/4-inch-thick doors, up to and including 36 inches wide:
 - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches high
2. 1-3/4-inch-thick doors over 36 inches wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
3. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
4. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.
5. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
6. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
7. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches at 1-3/4-inch-thick doors, and 5 inches at 2 inches or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
8. Doors 36 inches wide or less furnish hinges 4-1/2 inches high; doors greater than 36 inches wide furnish hinges 5 inches high, heavy weight or standard weight as specified.
9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component.
10. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.
11. Provide spring hinges where specified. Provide two spring hinges and one bearing hinge per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height. Provide one additional bearing hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.

2.4 MORTISE LOCKS



A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage L9000 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 8200 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security, and manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches backset with full 3/4 inch throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch throw, constructed of stainless steel.
3. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
4. Verify lock functions with owner prior to ordering.
5. Provide narrow lock chassis manufactured by Accurate Lock at doors with stiles too narrow to accommodate standard lock chassis. Lock trim by standard lock manufacturer.
6. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
 - a. Lever Design: Schlage 06A.
 - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.5 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Deadlocks:

1. Manufacturers and Products:

- a. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage L400 series
- b. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 4870 series.

2. Requirements:

- a. Provide mortise deadlock series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156 and function as specified. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
- b. Provide deadlocks with standard 2-3/4 inches backset. Provide deadbolt with full 1- inch throw, constructed of stainless steel.
- c. Provide manufacturer's standard strike.
- d. Verify deadbolt functions with owner prior to ordering.



2.6 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Schlage
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Sargent

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores, from the same manufacturer of locksets, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
 - a. Cylinder/Core Type: Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC).
 - b. Keyway/Security Type: Restricted.
 - c. Verify with owner – match existing system if required.
3. Nickel silver bottom pins.
4. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - 1) 2 construction control keys.
 - 2) 12 construction change (day) keys.

2.7 KEYING

- ### **A.**
- Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- ### **B. Requirements:**
1. Provide keying system capable of multiplex master keying.
 2. Permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - a. Match existing key system.
 - b. Keying system as directed by the Owner.
 - c. (Great) Grand Master Key System: Cylinders/cores operated by change (day) keys and subsequent masters (including grand/great grand) keys.
 3. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional



cost to Owner.

4. Provide keys with the following features:
 - a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch.
 - b. Restricted Keyway.
5. Identification:
 - a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Blind code marks shall not include actual key cuts.
 - b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Engineer and Owner.
 - c. Stamp keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
 - d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
6. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - b. Permanent Control Keys: 3 (if required).
 - c. Master Keys: 6 per master.
 - d. Unused balance of key blanks shall be furnished to Owner with the cut keys.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4040XP series.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 281 series.
- B. Requirements:
 1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
 3. Closer Body: 1-1/2-inch diameter with 5/8-inch diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
 4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
 5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.



6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.9 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches wide by 16 inches high by 0.050-inch-thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide pull plates 4 inches wide by 16 inches high by 0.050-inch-thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches wide plate, adjust width to fit.

2.10 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050-inch-thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with countersunk sheet metal screws, finished to match plates.
2. Adjust width accordingly for other conflicting hardware (astragals, mullions, etc.).
3. Sizes of plates:
 - a. Kick Plates: 10 inches high by 1-1/2 inches less width of door on push side of single doors, 1 inch less width of door on push side of pairs
 - b. Mop Plates: 4 inches high by 1 inches less width of door on pull side of single and paired doors



2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high-rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.12 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: National Guard, Reese, Pemko

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per Architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Size threshold width for full wall width when frames are recessed.
3. Cope thresholds at jambs and in front of mullions if thresholds project beyond door faces.
4. Furnish thresholds with non-ferrous stainless-steel screws and lead anchors.
5. Furnish thresholds with slip resistant coating at exterior openings and where moisture is present.
6. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.13 FINISHES

- ### **A. Provide finish for each item as indicated in the sets.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION



3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
- I. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless noted otherwise or approved by Engineer.
- J. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side



of stairway doors.

- K. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- L. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- M. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- N. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- O. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.



- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section 01 82 00 "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- B. Furnish correct hardware to fit the door and frame conditions, with special attention to threshold heights.
- C. Provide hardware of the best manufacture in quality, finish and design, and free from defects.
- D. Finish for hardware: 630 (US32D) satin stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Door hardware shall be furnished by the door manufacturer. Provide door hardware sets from a single manufacturer with uniform style and finish.



SECTION 08 91 19 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- F. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for



fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a Mestek company.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes Company, Inc.
 - d. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - f. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - g. Louvers & Dampers; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - h. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 - i. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - j. Pottorff.
 - k. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
 - l. Vent Products Co., Inc.
2. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm).
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch (2.03 mm).
4. Flanged Frame: No.
5. Mullion Type: Exposed.
6. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: See schedule on mechanical drawings.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1000 fpm (5.1 m/s).
 - c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg (25-Pa) static pressure drop at 850-fpm (4.3-m/s) free-area exhaust or intake velocity.
7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
8. Exterior wall assembly is 1'-4" thick; provide extension of same material as louver from inside face of louver to inside face of exterior wall; color to match interior finish.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.



2. Screening Type: Insect screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm) from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
 3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 (1.4-by-1.6-mm) mesh, 0.012-inch (0.30-mm) wire.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.
 1. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch (0.81-mm) nominal thickness.
 3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam.
 4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080-inch (2.03-mm) nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
 5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
 6. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.
 7. Attach blank-off panels with sheet metal screws.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.



- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 3. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip-galvanized steel or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 4. For fastening stainless steel, use 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 5. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
 - 1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.
 - 2. Horizontal Mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at joints unless continuous vertical assemblies are indicated.
- C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches (1830 mm) o.c., whichever is less.



1. Fully Recessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions fully recessed behind louver blades. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
2. Semirecessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
3. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
4. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with fully recessed mullions at corners.
- G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Color and Gloss: Match adjacent brick masonry finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION



- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
 - B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
 - C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Engineer, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.



DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

SECTION 09 10 00 - MATERIAL FINISH SCHEDULE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Material finish schedule and additional information related to manufactures and products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 09 Sections for specific requirements for material and installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard Gloss Ranges For Architectural and Special Purpose Coatings
1. Listed below are gloss ranges which have been developed by the Consumerism Subcommittee of the NPCA Scientific Committee acting with Subcommittee D01.13 of the American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM):

Test Method

Name	(ASTM D523)	Gloss Range
Flat	850 meter	below 15
Eggshell	600 meter	5 to 20
Satin	600 meter	15 to 35
Semi-Gloss	600 meter	30 to 65
Gloss	600 meter	over 65

- B. Material Abbreviations

CMU	CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT
CONC	CONCRETE
EXP	EXPOSED STRUCTURE
EXT	EXISTING SURFACE TO REMAIN
GWB	GYPSUM WALLBOARD



PT PAINT
SC SEALED CONCRETE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Product GWB

PT-1 FLAT LATEX PAINT (CEILING) SHERWIN WILLIAMS
EXTRA WHITE SW7006

PT-2 SATIN LATEX PAINT (WALLS) SHERWIN WILLIAMS
COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER

PT-3 SEMI-GLOSS LATEX PAINT (DOORS AND FRAMES) SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER

2.2 Additional Information

A. PAINT

1. Submit 8"x10" finish color samples of all interior finishes and prepare 10' x 10' mockup samples for final approval before orders are placed.
2. Verify starting and stopping points with Owner before work proceeds.
3. All miscellaneous metals shall be painted to match wall, ceiling or door surface on which they occur.

B. ELECTRICAL

1. Outlets and switches for wall surfaces shall be white.

C. HARDWARE

1. Interior hardware shall be brushed chrome or brushed aluminum.

D. PLUMBING

1. Plumbing fixtures for Toilet Rooms shall be brushed chrome or brushed aluminum.



SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Drywall accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for non-structural wood framing that supports gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - e. USG.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.



- d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
- e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and



openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. United States Gypsum Company.
2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.



1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Engineer for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.



3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges

4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.



SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates, including:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and iron.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.



- 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- 1. Paint: but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- 1. Engineer will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Engineer will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Engineer at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Engineer specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Mockups should be applied in the same manner and using the same methods (brush, roll, spray) as will be used during the project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
- 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.



2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated in Section 09 10 00 "Material Finish Schedule", but are not limited to the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION



3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk in accordance with ASTM D4258 Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning of Concrete for Coating. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk in accordance with ASTM D4258 Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning of Concrete for Coating. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of



surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 11. Note: SP-11 used for small areas submerged. For exterior surface SP-15 Commercial Power Tool Cleaning is more than adequate.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal with non-hydrocarbon solutions such as Clean N Etch or equivalent or by mechanical methods in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals, to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.



3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Engineer, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System MPI EXT 4.2L:
 - a. Prime Coat: MPI #4, to fill completely with and create a pinhole-free surface in accordance with PDCA P12, Level 3 premium fill ONLY.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
- B. Steel and Iron Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1B:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #164.



2. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.1D:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Prime Coat: Primer, metal, surface tolerant, MPI #23.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #9.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Alkyd System [MPI EXT 5.3B]:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #8.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.
 - e. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #9.



SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates:

- 1. Concrete.
- 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
- 3. Steel and iron.
- 4. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.



1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: Not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Engineer will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

- a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
- b. Other Items: Engineer will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

- a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Engineer at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Engineer specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

5. Mockups should be applied in the same manner and using the same methods (brush, roll, spray) as will be used during the project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.



1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated in Section 09 10 00 Material Finish Schedule, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base:
 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.



2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Colors: As indicated in Section 09 10 00 "Material Finish Schedule."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:



1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry: 12 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
4. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk in accordance with ASTM D4258 Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning of Concrete for Coating. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk in accordance with ASTM D4258 Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning of Concrete for Coating. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:



1. SSPC-SP 11.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.



- e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
- a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Engineer.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
- 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Engineer, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.



3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System MPI INT 3.1A:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System [MPI INT 3.1M]:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Enamel System MPI INT 3.2A:

- a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.

2. Concrete Stain System MPI INT 3.2E:

- a. First Coat: Stain, interior, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Stain, interior, for concrete floors, MPI #58.

3. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System MPI INT 3.2G:

- a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI INT 4.2A:

- a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4 to fill completely with and create a pinhole-free surface in accordance with PDCA P12, Level 3 premium fill ONLY.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.2E:

- a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4 to fill completely with and create a pinhole-free surface in accordance with PDCA P12, Level 3 premium fill ONLY.



- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.
3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D:
- a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4 to fill completely with and create a pinhole-free surface in accordance with PDCA P12, Level 3 premium fill ONLY.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance Architectural, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance Architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.
4. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 4.2K:
- a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.
- D. Steel Substrates:
1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer MPI INT 5.1Q:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 degrees), MPI #114.
2. Alkyd Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1D:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, alkyd, flat, MPI #55.
- E. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance Architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance Architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.



DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 23 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Room-identification signs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.
 - 2. Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
 - 3. Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 4. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.
- B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS



- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Sign Schedule: Use same room designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.



-
2. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 3. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 4. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 5. Poblocki Sign Company, LLC.
 - B. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 1. Composite Phenolic-Core Sign: Solid phenolic panel core with integral subsurface graphic image covered with integral, polymeric face layer.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.5 inch.
 - b. Color(s): As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with concealed anchors.
 4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille, typeface as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C 1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate), with coating on both sides.
- C. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester resin with UV-light stable, colorfast, nonfading, weather- and stain-resistant, colored polyester gel coat, and with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.
- E. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES



-
- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
 6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into panel surface indicated to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
1. Engraved Metal: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard baked enamel.
 2. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 3. Face-Engraved Clear Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply manufacturer's standard opaque background color coating to back face of acrylic sheet.
 4. Engraved Plastic Laminate: Engrave through exposed face ply of plastic-laminate sheet to expose contrasting core ply.



- C. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- D. Subsurface-Engraved Graphics: Reverse engrave back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.
- E. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.



1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls according to accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.
- D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.



SECTION 10 21 13.19 – PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic toilet compartments including the following:

1. Floor mounted overhead-braced toilet compartments.
2. Privacy screens.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- B. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.
- D. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide layout drawings and installation details with location and type of hardware required.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.



- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples representing actual product, color, and patterns, after selection by Owner.
- F. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Certify percentages of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - 2. Regional Materials: Certify distance between manufacturer and Project and between manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in manufacture of products specified in this section, and whose products have been in satisfactory use under similar service conditions for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in installation of products specified in this Section, with a minimum of 5 years experience.
- C. Materials: Doors, panels and pilasters shall be constructed from High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) resins. Partitions shall be fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming a single component which is waterproof, nonabsorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments. All plastic components shall be covered with a protective plastic masking.
- D. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Fire Resistance: Partition materials shall comply with the following requirements, when tested in accordance with the ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials:
 - a. Class B flame spread/smoke developed rating, tested to ASTM E84.
 - 2. Material Fire Ratings:
 - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286: Pass.
 - b. International Code Council (ICC): Class B.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.



1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 25 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. (Labor not included in warranty.)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Scranton Products, which is located at: 801 E. Corey St. ; Scranton, PA 18507; Toll Free Tel: 800-445-5148; Email: [request info \(info@scrantonproducts.com\)](mailto:request info (info@scrantonproducts.com)); Web: www.scrantonproducts.com
1. Fabricator: Santana Toilet Partitions.
 2. Fabricator: Comtec Toilet Partitions.
 3. Fabricator: Capitol Toilet Partitions.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 00 26 00 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS.

2.2 MATERIAL

- A. Plastic Panels: High density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed applications, waterproof, non-absorbent, and graffiti-resistant textured surface;
1. Fire Rating: Not required.
- B. Zinc Aluminum Magnesium and Copper Alloy (Zamac): ASTM B 86.
- C. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- D. Aluminum: ASTM 6463-T5 alloy.

2.3 SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Basis of Design: Hiny Hiders Toilet Partitions as manufactured by and supplied by Scranton Products.
1. Style: Floor mounted overhead-braced toilet compartments.
- B. Doors, panels, and pilasters shall be 1 inch (25 mm) thick with all edges rounded to a radius. Doors and dividing panels shall be mounted based on height of specified system.



1. Door and Panel Height: 55 inches standard (1397 mm).
2. Door Design: To be determined by Owner.
3. Door & Pilaster Edge: Standard.
4. Pilasters shall be 82 inches (2083 mm) high fastened to floor.
- C. Panel Color: To be determined by Owner from complete set of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
 1. Pilaster shoes shall be 3 inches (76 mm) high one-piece molded HDPE secured to the pilaster with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.
 - a. Pilaster Plastic Shoe Color: To be determined by Owner from complete set of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Wall Brackets:
 1. Extruded PVC Brackets: Wall brackets shall be made of extruded PVC plastic.
 2. The brackets are fastened to the pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws and fastened to the panels with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.
 3. Bracket Type: Continuous 54 inches (1372 mm) plastic.
- E. Door Hardware:
 1. Integral Hinges (Stealth): Hinges shall be integral, fabricated in the door and pilaster with no exterior exposed metal parts. Hinges operate with field adjustable nylon cams. Cams can be field adjusted to any degree.
 2. Door strike/keeper shall be made of heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6436-T5 alloy) with a bright dip anodized finish and secured to the pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts. Bumper shall be made of extruded black vinyl.
 - a. Style: 54 inches (1372 mm) aluminum
 3. Stainless Steel Slide Bolt Latch and housing shall be made of heavy-duty stainless steel type 304. The latch housing shall have a bright finish, and the slide bolt and button shall have a black anodized finish.
 4. Each door shall be supplied with one coat hook/bumper and door pull made of chrome plated Zamak.
 5. Equip outswing handicapped doors with second door pull and door stop.



2.4 SOLID PLASTIC PRIVACY SCREENS

- A. Provide plastic privacy screens in urinal and entry toilet room applications as indicated or scheduled.
- B. Panels, and pilasters, if required, shall be 1 inch (25 mm) thick with all edges rounded to a radius. Screens shall be mounted at 14 inches (356 mm) above the finished floor. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of current colors.
- C. Type: Wall mounted screen.
 - 1. Screen: Urinal screens shall be 24 inches (610 mm) wide by 42 inches (1067 mm) high.
- D. Wall brackets shall be made of extruded PVC plastic. Brackets are fastened to the panel/pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head screws and fastened to the wall with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolts.
 - 2. Wall brackets shall be 54 inches (1327 mm) long.
 - a. Bracket Color: To be determined by Owner from complete set of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

PART 3 GENERAL

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Examine areas to receive toilet partitions, screens, and shower compartments for correct height and spacing of anchorage/blocking and plumbing fixtures that affect installation of partitions. Report discrepancies to the engineer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level manor, with plastic laid out as shown on shop drawings.



- C. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
- D. No evidence of cutting, drilling, and/or patching shall be visible on the finished work.
- E. Finished surfaces shall be cleaned after installation and be left free of imperfections.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.



SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
- 2. Private-use bathroom accessories.
- 3. Warm-air dryers.
- 4. Childcare accessories.
- 5. Underlavatory guards.
- 6. Custodial accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.



- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

- 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
- 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; 5425 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Double jumbo roll toilet tissue dispenser.



3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Operation: Cabinet holds two 9" diameter rolls of 3" or 2¼" diameter core toilet tissue (by using core adapters). When first roll is depleted, the bottom access panel level is slid to the other side, revealing the second roll. Refill indicator slot reveals tissue level. Tumbler-locked door swings down to replenish tissue rolls. Capacity: Designed for up to 9-inch-diameter tissue rolls.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Napkin Receptacle:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Napkin Disposal 4722-15 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 3. Door or cover: self-closing disposal-opening cover.
 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 5. Receptacle: removable
 6. Lockset: Tumbler type for waste receptacle.
- D. Manual Liquid-Soap Dispenser, surface mounted:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Model 6563 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment.
 2. Description: Manual dispenser; designed for dispensing antibacterial soap in liquid form.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted on wall.
 4. Capacity: 40 oz. of liquid soap
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 6. Refill Indicator: vandal-resistant filler hole cover and sight gauge.



E. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Model 812 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length:
 - a. Item 1: Straight, 36 inches long.
 - b. Item 2: Straight, 42 inches long.
 - c. Item 3: Straight, 18 inches long.

F. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Model 780-02436 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
4. Size: 18" wide by 36" tall
5. Glass mirror to be tempered.



2.3 PRIVATE-USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Robe Hook (with bumper):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; Model B-212 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin). Rubber bumper.
4. Location: one mounted on inside face of each toilet compartment, and one located in the Family Restroom.

2.4 WARM-AIR DRYERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain warm-air dryers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. High-Speed Warm-Air Dryer:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Aerix+ High Speed Efficiency ADA Hand Dryer or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description: High-speed, warm-air hand dryer for rapid hand drying.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with max 4" depth. Install per ADA requirements.
4. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated
5. Performance:
 - a. Operate at 67-85 db.
 - b. Deliver 64 CFM air flow velocity at 225 MPH.
 - c. Exit air at 130 degrees F at ambient air temperature of 70 degrees F.
6. Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel, satin finish.
7. Electrical Requirements: 115 V, 8.3 A, 950 W.



2.5 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Diaper-Changing Station:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Koala Kare Products; Model KB200-01SS, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Diaper Deck & Company, Inc.
 - c. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - d. SafeStrap Company, Inc. (SSC, Inc.).
 - 2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Polypropylene cabinet with stainless steel veneer; HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color.
 - 6. Liner Dispenser: Built in.
 - 7. Color: Grey

2.6 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Underlavatory Guard:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - b. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
 - 2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.7 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

**B. Utility Shelf:**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Model 9933 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description: With exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
3. Size: 34 inches long by 8 inches deep.
4. Material and Finish: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper- and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of three keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION



3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.